

Escorted Touring Holidays  
2021 / 2022

distantjourneys  
Your Time to Explore



To book, call our travel experts on

01695 577 961

Monday - Friday 9.00am - 5.30pm Saturday 9.00am - 5.00pm Sunday Open in peak season. See website for details.

Email enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk Visit www.distantjourneys.co.uk

Address 8 Hattersley Court, Ormskirk, Lancashire, L39 2AY



Australia • New Zealand • South Africa • Japan • China • Vietnam • Cambodia



## A Warm Welcome Awaits



**Richard Hanson, Simon Whittle & Andrew Laycock**  
Founders & Directors

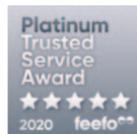
Distant Journeys offer a wonderful choice of award-winning touring holidays to Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, China, Japan, Vietnam and Cambodia.

Operated at a leisurely pace and providing you with unrivalled flexibility and value for money, we tailor our itineraries to the tastes of UK travellers, and our aim is simple - to make every moment of your holiday as memorable as it should be.

### Over 75 years creating incredible touring holidays

Our Directors have over 75 years combined travel industry experience and are true escorted touring experts. Between them they have created an exciting style of flexible touring holiday, giving you the chance to create a holiday which is perfect for you.

Many years of meticulous planning go into delivering touring holidays of exceptional standards and unbelievable value.



## Book With 100% Confidence

### Our Price Promise

All Distant Journeys touring holidays come with our Price Promise\*. This is our guarantee to give early bookers the best price, to never offer your holiday at a cheaper price or add surcharges once your holiday booking is confirmed, and to match the price of any identical holiday you may find.

### Award-winning service

Our friendly travel professionals are experts in the destinations we visit and are happy to share their passion with you at any time. Exceptional customer service means not only have Distant Journeys been a seven-time winner at the prestigious British Travel Awards, but we have also won Feefo's highest 'Platinum Trusted' rating.

### Our Covid Guarantee

For your peace of mind, if Distant Journeys is unable to operate your tour due to Covid-19, we will give you the option to change to another tour, defer your holiday to a later departure date or cancel your holiday with a full refund\*.

### Financially protected

Distant Journeys are fully bonded by ATOL meaning you can book in confidence, knowing your money is 100% safe.

\* For more information on our Price Promise and Covid Guarantee, please see our booking conditions on pages 192-195.





# Contents

## The Distant Journeys Difference

Why Choose Distant Journeys?	6 - 7
Exceptional Value	8 - 9
Hand-Picked Hotels	10 - 11
Freedom & Flexibility	12 - 13
Once in a Lifetime Experiences	14 - 15

## Australia

Essential Australia (19 days)	18 - 25
Wonders of Australia (22 days)	26 - 35
The Very Best of Australia (29 days)	36 - 47
Christmas & New Year in Australia (27 days)	48 - 51

## New Zealand

Magnificent New Zealand (24 days)	52 - 61
New Zealand by Rail, Road and Sea (27 days)	62 - 73
The Very Best of New Zealand (28 days)	74 - 85

## Australia & New Zealand

Highlights of Australia & New Zealand (30 days)	86 - 97
Magnificent New Zealand & Wonders of Australia (42 days)	98 - 99
The Very Best of New Zealand & Wonders of Australia (47 days)	100 - 101
Magnificent New Zealand & The Very Best of Australia (51 days)	102 - 103
The Very Best of New Zealand & The Very Best of Australia (56 days)	104 - 105

## South Africa

Spectacular South Africa (18 days)	108 - 117
Victoria Falls Extension (3 days)	118 - 119

## Japan

The Very Best of Japan (20 days)	122 - 131
----------------------------------	-----------

## China

The Very Best of China (23 days)	134 - 145
----------------------------------	-----------

## Vietnam & Cambodia

Highlights of Vietnam (15 days)	148 - 157
The Very Best of Vietnam & Cambodia (23 days)	158 - 167

## Helpful Information

Hotel Directory	168 - 177
Choose your Airline and Stopover	178 - 179
Stopover Directory	180 - 181
Our Airline Partners	182 - 187
Important Information	188 - 191
Booking Conditions	192 - 195

Call to book on 01695 577 961

Our award-winning travel experts are happy to answer any questions you may have, and to help you book your holiday with Distant Journeys.

**Monday - Friday** 9.00am - 5.30pm

**Saturday** 9.00am - 5.00pm

**Sunday** Open in peak season. See website for details.

Should you prefer, please feel free to email us with your enquiry.

**Email:** [enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk](mailto:enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk)





## Why Choose Distant Journeys?

- 1. Exceptional value, uncompromising quality**  
Our aim is to offer exceptional value for money without compromising on the quality of your holiday. You'll find included all you would expect from a touring holiday, along with a few special extras you might not expect.
- 2. Meticulously designed tours**  
With over 75 years combined experience, our directors understand just what it takes to design the perfect touring holiday. Many years of planning go into every detail of our holidays, and each element is carefully chosen with our customers' enjoyment in mind.
- 3. Personal knowledge and expert advice**  
Distant Journeys has a team of professional travel specialists with personal knowledge of the countries we visit, our selected hotels and the fabulous experiences offered.
- 4. Leisurely paced itineraries**  
Our holidays operate at a relaxed pace, as we aim to give you plenty of time to fully explore and savour each area, as well as giving you some time to unwind.
- 5. Hand-picked hotels**  
You'll be delighted by your hotels, as Distant Journeys only select accommodation which meets the high standards of quality, service and location our guests have come to expect.
- 6. Once in a lifetime experiences**  
From exciting rail journeys and cruises to exploring lesser known gems, our holidays feature many incredible experiences which will stay in your memory forever.
- 7. Experienced Tour Managers and Coach Captains**  
Our Tour Managers, Coach Captains and local guides are all greatly experienced in their field, and have the right balance of organisational skills and local knowledge, coupled with a warm, friendly personality.
- 8. Personalise your travel arrangements**  
Flying from regional UK airports at no extra cost, choosing the stopover you desire, upgrading your flight and extending your holiday are just a few of the ways in which you can personalise your tour so it's perfect for you.
- 9. Freedom to explore**  
We know our customers rightly expect to have all the must-see excursions included, but we understand they also want to tailor their holiday to their own tastes. That's why most of our tours have several Freedom Days to allow you the flexibility and choice to decide how you wish to spend your time.
- 10. Our Price Promise**  
We want you to have the peace of mind you are paying the best price for your holiday, so Distant Journeys guarantees this through our Price Promise\*.
  - We will reward you for booking early. The earlier you book the better the offer you will receive.
  - We never offer last minute discounts, so you can be confident you will never see your holiday cheaper.
  - We will never add surcharges onto the cost of your holiday, once you have booked.
  - We're so confident our tours represent excellent value for money, should you find the same tour at a cheaper price not only will we match that price, we will also give you £200 off a future booking.
- 11. Award-winning holidays**  
Distant Journeys are delighted to have received seven different awards at the prestigious British Travel Awards for the quality of our holidays and service.
- 12. Platinum standard service**  
We are so proud our customers really love what we do. This is shown by the fact Distant Journeys has achieved an incredible 99% satisfaction rating with independent reviews provider Feefo, and we have been awarded their highest 'Platinum Trusted' rating.
- 13. Our Covid Guarantee**  
For your peace of mind, if Distant Journeys is unable to operate your tour due to Covid-19, we will give you the option to change to another tour, defer your holiday to a later departure date or cancel your holiday with a full refund\*.
- 14. Financially protected**  
All Distant Journeys holidays are fully bonded by the Civil Aviation Authority, ATOL number 10913, meaning you can book in the confidence your money is 100% safe.

\* For more information on our Price Promise and Covid Guarantee, please see our booking conditions on pages 192-195.

*Outstanding, superb, magnificent and any other superlatives that you can think of. This holiday was everything we hoped it would be and more.*

Mr & Mrs Todd, Lincolnshire



## Exceptional Value

We are passionate about what we do, passionate about the countries we visit, the experiences we include, the service we offer and the value for money we deliver to our guests, without compromising on the quality of the holiday experience.

With Distant Journeys, value does not mean cheap. Value for money means we will provide you with the opportunity to discover a destination in comfort and style, with so much flexibility, with so many experiences included in the itinerary, and without it costing the earth.

### So much included

From start to finish, each Distant Journeys holiday is meticulously planned. As you would expect from a touring holiday, we include return international flights from the UK on award-winning scheduled airlines, with all your on-board meals and drinks included.

All your touring holiday essentials are included, such as overseas transport in modern air-conditioned coaches, hotel portorage for your luggage, all pre-payable airport and resort taxes, and the entrance fees to the many incredible places and monuments you will visit. What's more, to help you make the most of your time, you will be accompanied by a knowledgeable Tour Manager or Coach Captain throughout your journey.

### Unforgettable experiences

To make your holiday extra special, along with all the must-see excursions already included, Distant Journeys includes a number of once in a lifetime experiences and visits to lesser known hidden gems. These are all included to create memories you will treasure forever.

### Comfort and convenience

Hotels are carefully selected to make the most of each location, and offer quality and comfort so you can unwind and relax when returning from a day's exploring. Daily breakfast is included in addition to a selection of other meals.

## Price Promise ✓

### Early booking offers

Our philosophy is simple - the earlier you book the better the offer you will receive.

### No last minute discounts

Distant Journeys never discount our holidays, so you can be confident you will never see your holiday at a lower price than the one you paid.

### No surcharges

Irrespective of any additional costs incurred by Distant Journeys as a result of currency fluctuations, air fare increases or other costs associated with your holiday, surcharges will never be added once you have confirmed a booking.

### Price match

We want you to have the peace of mind when booking a Distant Journeys holiday that you are receiving the best possible price. So, if you see the same holiday cheaper, not only will we match that price, we will also give you £200 off the price of a future holiday with Distant Journeys.

For more information on our Price Promise, please see our booking conditions on pages 192-195.



## Hand-Picked Hotels

Distant Journeys appreciate the hotels in which you stay are an integral part of your holiday enjoyment, which is why we take great care in hand-picking all the accommodation featured in our itineraries.

Location and quality are always paramount considerations, and we strive to provide the best of both.

### Hotel ratings

Each property has been personally selected, and you can be confident the hotels featured in this brochure have been carefully chosen for their location, quality, facilities and level of service.

We understand from many years of experience, accommodation ratings may vary from country to country. We therefore provide our own ratings, which are based on the expectations of guests from the United Kingdom, alongside the official hotel rating. Please review our hotel directory on pages 168-177 for more information regarding the hotels included.

### Location, location, location

Relax in the knowledge that every hotel has been carefully chosen to allow you to make the most of each destination you visit. In Australia for instance, the five-star Radisson Blu Plaza Hotel is a landmark hotel in the heart of central Sydney, perfectly located just a short stroll from Circular Quay, Sydney Opera House, and the city's main shopping and restaurant districts.

When staying in more rural areas, Distant Journeys has selected accommodation that really makes the most of the surrounding landscapes. For example, the Scenic Hotel in Franz Josef enjoys a secluded location, with lovely views of the nearby mountains and rugged terrain. In Japan, the Fuji Marriott Hotel is set in extensive grounds, close to beautiful Lake Yamanaka, and is a perfect setting to take in the incredible views of Mount Fuji.

### Character and charm

Some hotels are more than just a place to rest and in many destinations we select hotels for their history, character and charm. When staying in the UNESCO World Heritage city of Pingyao in China, you will experience a great example of this, enjoying two wonderful nights at the Yunjincheng Hotel – a charming boutique hotel, whose courtyards and rooms have been lovingly decorated to reflect the history of its surroundings.

In South Africa, guests stay at Irene Country Lodge – an oasis of tranquillity set in beautiful lakeside gardens, surrounded by the Camdeboo Forest, the perfect venue to relax in the African sunshine.



## Freedom & Flexibility

Imagine being able to enjoy all the benefits of travelling with a group of like-minded people; the laughs, the camaraderie, the friendships, the hassle-free organisation - and at the same time being able to personalise your holiday so that it's perfect for you.

When it comes to having the freedom to tailor your touring holiday to suit your tastes and wishes, the flexibility provided by Distant Journeys cannot be beaten.

### Fly from your local airport

To get your holiday off to the best possible start, Distant Journeys offers a selection of UK airports for your scheduled international flights with award-winning airlines. Dependent on your choice of holiday, your UK airport choices include London Heathrow, London Gatwick, London Stansted, Manchester, Birmingham, Leeds Bradford, Newcastle and Glasgow.

### Flight upgrades

If you would like to treat yourself to a little more comfort on your international flights, Premium Economy and Business Class upgrades are available on selected routes. Please see pages 182-187 for more details.

### A choice of included stopovers

A two or three night outbound stopover is included on the majority of our holidays to Australia and New Zealand. Your options, dependent on your preferred itinerary, include Singapore, Bangkok or Dubai - you decide and we'll take care of the rest.

### Freedom Days

For an escorted tour to be truly memorable, we believe you should have the freedom to customise your touring experiences to match your interests. That is why the vast majority of Distant Journeys tours have a number of Freedom Days for you to spend as you please. What's more, you don't have to decide now. For most activities and excursions you can make your choices whilst on holiday.

### Extend your holiday

You may wish to combine your holiday with a visit to see family and friends, explore another area within your chosen destination or add on a holiday extension to the likes of Victoria Falls. We will be happy to make arrangements for you, it's all part of the Distant Journeys service.

### Homebound stopovers at amazing prices

You may have the opportunity to experience another country on your way home with a stopover in fantastic destinations such as Singapore, Bangkok, Hong Kong, Dubai or Bali. What's more, early bookers may be eligible for a fantastic offer on our homebound stopovers. Please see pages 178-181 for more details on our homebound stopovers.



## Once in a Lifetime Experiences

Distant Journeys offer touring holidays to a selection of truly magical countries, featuring an incredible array of holiday experiences.

When you travel with Distant Journeys, you can be confident that not only will all the must-see sights be included, but you will also enjoy several extra special experiences to make your holiday as memorable as it should be.

### Australia's Ghan

Imagine Australia's fabled outback unfolding before you as you enjoy a leisurely dining experience on-board the legendary Ghan. As guests in Gold Service, you will enjoy the romance of a bygone era with every modern comfort, on this all-inclusive rail adventure.

### New Zealand's Milford Mariner

Enjoy the ultimate Milford Sound experience, with a night aboard Milford Mariner, waking up to a new day in one of the most beautiful places on earth. The relaxing cruise allows plenty of time to explore the sound's spectacular waterfalls, towering mountains and incredible wildlife in the company of the ship's nature guides.

### China's UNESCO World Heritage Site of Pingyao

This small town is often overlooked by travellers, but Pingyao's superbly preserved architecture and town walls, its elegant courtyards and ancient temples, along with the vibrancy created by the 30,000 people residing within its walls, makes this lesser-known destination a fantastic addition to any touring itinerary.

### Maiko performance and kaisei meal

Take a peek into the unique culture of the Japanese geisha. Enjoy a traditional Japanese meal, a kaisei, whilst being entertained by a maiko (apprentice geisha), who will perform their traditional art of singing and dancing.

### Cruise Vietnam's Halong Bay

Vietnam's Halong Bay is a UNESCO World Heritage Site, famed for its beautiful emerald waters and thousands of towering limestone islands, topped by rainforests. Spend two leisurely nights cruising this spectacular bay, and make a visit to the equally enchanting Lan Ha Bay.

### South Africa's Rovos Rail

Known as 'the most luxurious train in the world', Rovos Rail cannot fail to impress with its luxurious accommodation and excellent service. The rebuilt carriages contain spacious suites, finished with an elegant décor and first class amenities.



# Australia & New Zealand

Australia. It's big, it's bold, and it's undeniably a dream holiday destination for many. Vibrant coastal cities, tropical rainforests, the endless outback, the world's largest coral reef, the most iconic harbour and the most famous monolith. Or maybe New Zealand is the place for you, considered one of the most naturally beautiful countries on the planet. Imagine glistening blue lakes, majestic snow-capped mountains and temperate forested valleys.

## Tour highlights

### The Great Barrier Reef

The largest living organism on earth, and even visible from outer space; cruise, snorkel or dive the Great Barrier Reef, home to countless colourful fish, beautiful coral and marine life.

### Uluru

In the heart of Australia's Red Centre and a site of aboriginal significance, watch the sun set over Uluru, the world's largest monolith. Sip a glass of sparkling wine and have your camera at the ready as you witness the rock's ever-changing colours.

### The legendary Ghan

Imagine Australia's fabled outback unfolding before you as you enjoy a leisurely dining experience on-board The Ghan. As guests in Gold Service, you will enjoy the romance of a bygone era with every modern comfort, on this all-inclusive rail adventure.

### The Bay of Islands

Steeped in colonial history and home of the Waitangi Treaty House, the subtropical Bay of Islands offers stunning scenery and golden beaches offset by the sparkling clear waters of the Pacific Ocean.

### Milford Sound

Get your camera ready as you cruise one of the most beautiful places on earth. Explore New Zealand's stunning Milford Sound and discover spectacular waterfalls, temperate rainforest, towering mountains and abundant wildlife.

### The TranzAlpine

Traverse the imposing Southern Alps on a remarkable TranzAlpine rail journey. Undoubtedly the most scenic train ride in New Zealand, and arguably one of the most scenic rail journeys anywhere in the world.



## Your holiday includes

### Flights with leading scheduled airlines

- Return economy class flights
- Fly with Qantas & Emirates from London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow
- All domestic flights within Australia
- All airport charges, security charges and any applicable fuel surcharges
- UK Air Passenger Duty

### Carefully selected hotels

- Superior hotels in great locations
- All hotel portorage
- Applicable hotel taxes

### Many meals

- Daily breakfast, worth £297 per person
- Buffet lunch on the Great Barrier Reef
- Lunch cruise around Sydney Harbour

### Unforgettable experiences

- Sightseeing tours in Melbourne, Sydney and Perth
- Experience Uluru at sunset and sunrise
- Full day on the Great Barrier Reef

### On the ground

- Services of an experienced local Tour Manager
- All overseas transfers
- Modern, air-conditioned coaches throughout

### 100% confidence

- Your holiday is covered by our Price Promise\*
- Your holiday is covered by our Covid Guarantee\*
- Your holiday is fully ATOL protected

\* For more information on our Price Promise and Covid Guarantee, please see our booking conditions on pages 192-195.

## Essential Australia

19 days from only £3,995 per person

Australia is immense! This vast island is home to some of the world's oldest cultures, its most spectacular landscapes and an array of remarkable wildlife. Its cosmopolitan waterside cities provide endless opportunities for sightseeing and adventure, and this country is fast becoming a wine and food-lovers dream.

Join Distant Journeys on our 19-day Essential Australia tour, where you will admire the iconic sights of Sydney Harbour, indulge in the beauty of tropical Northern Queensland, be mesmerised by stories of Dreamtime in the Red Centre, and experience the celebrated lifestyles and natural wonders of this incredible country.

With a choice of UK departure airports, all international flights and domestic travel within Australia, quality hotels, full daily breakfast and many memorable experiences included in the price, Essential Australia provides you with an amazing itinerary, at an unbeatable price.





Federation Square, Melbourne



Sydney Harbour

# Essential Australia

Days 1 to 10: UK - Melbourne - Sydney - Cairns

## Day 1: Depart UK

Depart from the UK airport most convenient for you with Qantas & Emirates, at no extra cost. Choose from London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 2: Melbourne, 3 nights

All flights with Qantas & Emirates to Melbourne travel via Dubai. After clearing customs and collecting our luggage we board our waiting coach late in the evening and transfer to the four-star View Hotel Melbourne. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 3: Melbourne

We take our first look at Melbourne on a sightseeing tour. Sights include Captain Cook's Cottage, Victoria Markets, Federation Square, the MCG and Rod Laver Arena. We also head out of the city to see the waterside suburbs of St. Kilda and Port Melbourne. **Breakfast included**

## Day 4: Melbourne Freedom Day

This is our first Freedom Day, where we can choose to relax or explore as we please. Our Distant Journeys Tour Manager will be on hand with advice on things to do, where to eat, make any arrangements and book excursions to further explore the area. We have the opportunity to enjoy an optional tour along one of the world's most spectacular coastal drives, the internationally renowned Great Ocean Road. The full day optional tour begins in Torquay (home to the surfing paradise of Bells Beach) and meanders along the dramatic southwest coastline of Victoria to the impressive Twelve Apostles. Alternatively, take a trip to Phillip Island, home to the world's largest colony of Fairy Penguins, to view the 'Penguin Parade'. **Breakfast included**

### We recommend

#### Phillip Island's Penguin Parade

Take a trip to Phillip Island, home to the world's largest colony of Fairy Penguins, to see the Penguin Parade.



## Day 5: Sydney, 3 nights

### Tour Highlight

This morning we make our way to Melbourne Airport in time for our flight to Sydney. We begin our tour of Sydney in the best possible way – enjoying a lunch cruise around Sydney's beautiful harbour. The views of the Opera House, the Harbour Bridge and the many dream homes nestled along the edge of the water are truly amazing. Later, our tour takes us through some of Sydney's most fashionable inner-city suburbs en route to Bondi Beach. Travel via Hyde Park and Parliament House to Mrs Macquarie's Chair, an exposed sandstone rock cut into the shape of a bench by convicts in 1810, as a gift to Governor Macquarie's wife. Here we stop for the classic photo opportunity of the world famous Opera House and Harbour Bridge. We finish at the Novotel Sydney Central, for our next three nights. **Breakfast and lunch included**

## Day 6: Sydney Freedom Day

Your first of two Freedom Days to spend as you please. For those that so desire, we shall take an optional trip to the World Heritage listed Blue Mountains. The Blue Mountains are a perfect example of native Australian bushland, with gum trees, majestic peaks and deep gorges stretching as far as the eye can see. Experience the panoramas from a series of lookouts, including Echo Point – the prime position to view the Three Sisters rock formation. The excursion also visits Wentworth Falls and the pretty village of Leura, famous for their annual garden festivals and playing host to many of the region's local artists. **Breakfast included**

## Day 7: Sydney Freedom Day

A second Freedom Day in Sydney to further explore this wonderful city. Sydney is a city that takes full advantage of its natural setting – its sparkling harbour is host to the world-famous Sydney Harbour Bridge and the spectacular Sydney Opera House. Sydney's suburbs are blessed with lush native bushland and pristine sandy beaches. Add to this the excellent restaurants and cafes, endless shopping opportunities and a vibrant culture and it's very easy to understand why Sydney is one of the world's favourite cities. Enjoy! **Breakfast included**

## Day 8: Cairns, 4 nights

Sadly, we must say goodbye to Sydney, but our sadness is short-lived as the beauty of tropical Queensland awaits. We return to Sydney Airport in time for our flight to Cairns. Upon arrival we shall transfer to the DoubleTree by Hilton, home for the next four nights. **Breakfast included**

## Day 9: The Great Barrier Reef

### Tour Highlight

A holiday to Australia would not be complete without a visit to the Great Barrier Reef. Its colourful marine life and coral make this World Heritage site a must see for all visitors. Our day begins when we board our high speed catamaran and journey to the Marine World platform located on the Outer Reef. Snorkel in the sheltered coral lagoon, or if you prefer to stay dry, view the reef from the semi-submersible reef viewer, glass-bottomed boat or underwater observatory. With five hours at the reef there is plenty of time to do it all. For the more adventurous, there are several activities available at an additional cost, including scuba diving (no experience necessary), joining the marine biologist on a guided snorkel safari, or soaring above the reef on a spectacular scenic helicopter flight. **Breakfast and lunch included**

## Day 10: Cairns Freedom Day

Although today has been left free, you may wish to take an optional trip to Kuranda. Our tour begins with traditional Tjapukai aboriginal culture including authentic music, dance and storytelling by the Tjapukai people. We ascend to Kuranda by the Skyrail Rainforest Cableway, a beautiful experience gliding over the rainforest canopy. 'The village in the rainforest' Kuranda awaits. It's a lovely place to while away a few hours visiting the markets, butterfly sanctuary or the Koala Gardens. Travel back to Cairns along one of the most unique rail journeys in Australia, the Kuranda Scenic Railway. See how the track clings to the rockface along a narrow coastal strip. During our journey we encounter no fewer than 40 bridges and 15 tunnels as we make our way back to Cairns. **Breakfast included**



Uluru



Perth

# Essential Australia

Days 11 to 16: Cairns - Uluru - Alice Springs - Perth

### Day 11: Cairns Freedom Day

Another Freedom Day to enjoy tropical northern Queensland. Surrounded by rainforest and mountains, Cairns boasts over 200 walking tracks; there are also numerous interesting museums and art galleries to explore. If you prefer to venture further afield, we suggest a day trip to the nearby Daintree Rainforest, where the oldest rainforest in the world meets the reef at the World Heritage-listed Cape Tribulation. The tour gives a wonderful insight into rainforest's unique flora and fauna, including a walk with an aboriginal guide and a cruise spotting saltwater crocodiles. **Breakfast included**

### Day 12: Uluru, Overnight Tour Highlight

An early start today as we make our way to Cairns Airport in time for our flight to Australia's Red Centre and the next leg of our exciting journey. Upon arrival we visit the impressive series of rounded sandstone domes known as the Olgas. Later in the day we travel to Uluru where we shall enjoy a glass of sparkling wine whilst witnessing Uluru's changing colours as the sun begins to set. It's truly a photographer's delight. Overnight at the Outback Pioneer Hotel. **Breakfast included**

### Day 13: Alice Springs, 2 nights

Uluru is the icon of Australia's outback, and the world's largest monolith. For early risers, a dawn visit to the rock has been arranged. Seeing Uluru at sunrise, from a different position and a different light, offers a totally new perspective on the ever-changing colours and character of the rock. This afternoon we travel east through amazing landscapes as we journey along the Lasseter and Stuart Highways and make our way to the outback town of Alice Springs and the four-star DoubleTree by Hilton Hotel. **Breakfast included**

### Day 14: Alice Springs Freedom Day

Nestled within the MacDonnell Ranges, Alice Springs is the geographical centre of Australia, made famous by its rich pioneering history and ancient indigenous culture. This morning you may wish to take an adventure in slow motion with an optional hot air balloon trip over outback landscapes. After breakfast, there is a choice of optional tours available. Perhaps join a half day sightseeing tour of this 'Town Called Alice'. Visits include the Royal Flying Doctor Service, the School of the Air, and the Old Telegraph Station, now a museum and the site of the old springs from which Alice gets its name. Alternatively, you may wish to take a trip to the Western MacDonnell Ranges; an excellent opportunity to get a real picture of life in the outback. The full day excursion takes us through the wondrous and picturesque scenery of Simpson's Gap and the towering granite walls of Standley Chasm. In the evening, we highly recommend joining an outback bush barbecue. **Breakfast included**

### Day 15: Perth, 3 nights

This morning we make our way to Alice Springs Airport in time for our flight to Perth, capital of Western Australia. Upon our arrival we shall transfer to the Crowne Plaza Hotel, overlooking the beautiful Swan River. This afternoon take a stroll by the river to become acquainted with this stunning city. **Breakfast included**

### Day 16: Perth

Named the 'friendly city' by tourists from all over the world, Perth is the world's most isolated city. This morning we have arranged a tour to explore its beauty further. Visit King's Park, with its captivating wild flowers and bushland, and its location affording incredible views over the city. We also travel to the nearby port town of Fremantle and enjoy a visit to the fascinating Shipwreck Gallery. Later, we see the Millionaire Mansions as we return to the hotel with a cruise along the Swan River. **Breakfast included**



The Pinnacles



Merlion, Singapore



Bali

# Essential Australia

Days 17 to 19: Perth - UK

### Day 17: Perth Freedom Day

Your final Australian Freedom Day allows you to spend the day as you please. Perhaps take an optional trip to the Nambung National Park to visit the fascinating limestone formations known as the Pinnacles. Alternatively, make the short journey to Rottnest Island, a protected nature reserve with white-sand beaches and secluded coves, and home to the small wallaby-like marsupial, the quokka. **Breakfast included**

### Day 18: Depart Perth

The day is your own until it's time to depart for the airport. Our flights to our chosen UK airport operate via Dubai where there will be a change of aircraft. London Heathrow passengers may be able to take advantage of the non-stop Qantas flight from Perth. **Breakfast and in-flight meals & drinks included**

### Day 19: Arrive UK

This morning we arrive into our chosen airport (London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow), bringing to an end our incredible adventure. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

## Homebound Stopovers

If you would like to explore somewhere new on your way home from Australia, a stopover is a perfect way to make your journey more relaxing and to experience a wonderful new city.

### Singapore - Copthorne Kings Hotel

**Two nights from £295 per person**

Standing proud near the historic and picturesque Singapore River, Copthorne King's Hotel Singapore is close to a dazzling array of shopping, dining and entertainment venues. Tantalise your taste buds in Tien Court Restaurant, enjoy relaxed dining in Princess Terrace Café or savour cocktails, beers and wines in Connections Lounge.



### Sentosa Island - Rasa Sentosa Resort

**Two nights from £445 per person**

Stopover in style at Shangri-La's Rasa Sentosa Resort, a beautiful beachfront resort on Singapore's Sentosa Island. The island of Sentosa is only 20 minutes from downtown Singapore and the hotel is perfect for relaxing by its large pool, and dining is always a pleasure at its Asian inspired restaurants.



### Dubai - Marriott Hotel Al Jaddaf

**Two nights from £345 per person**

Located within easy reach of Dubai Mall, the Marriott Al Jaddaf is the perfect alternative to a beachside hotel. With an outdoor swimming pool, deluxe spa and a choice of seven restaurants it's a great location from which to explore downtown Dubai.



**Please see pages 178-181 for more details on homebound stopovers.**

# Departure Dates & Prices

## 2021 Departures

07 November 2021 **£4,295** per person

## 2022 Departures

20 February 2022 **£4,295** per person

24 April 2022 **£3,995** per person

### Prices

Prices are per person based on two people sharing a twin or double room.

### Supplements

Single occupancy supplement £795.

### Deposit

£1,000 per person if travelling Economy Class, £1,950 per person if travelling Premium Economy, and £3,750 per person for Business Class.

### Homebound stopovers

Extend your holiday with a stopover in Singapore, Sentosa Island or Dubai on the return journey. Prices from £295 per person. Stopovers may be on special offer, please call for details.

### Flight upgrades

Upgrade to Premium Economy on selected routes from £1,595 per person return. Upgrade to Business Class from £3,995 per person return.

### Visa information

To enter Australia, British Citizens require an Electronic Travel Authority (ETA). A processing fee of £25 per person will be added to your confirmation invoice.

### Important information

Prices are subject to the availability of flights in the lowest available booking class and may change, however the correct price will always be confirmed before you book.

Full booking conditions are available on pages 192-195.

## Call to book

Our award-winning travel experts are happy to answer any questions you may have, and to help you book your holiday with Distant Journeys.

**Call us on**  
**01695 577 961**

**Monday - Friday** 9.00am - 5.30pm

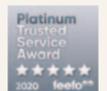
**Saturday** 9.00am - 5.00pm

**Sunday** Open in peak season.

See website for details.

Should you prefer, please feel free to email us with your enquiry.

**Email:** enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk





Twelve Apostles, Great Ocean Road



## Your holiday includes

### Flights with leading scheduled airlines

- Return economy class flights
- Fly with Qantas & Emirates from London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow
- All domestic flights within Australia
- All airport charges, security charges and any applicable fuel surcharges
- UK Air Passenger Duty

### Choice of outbound stopover

- Three night outbound stopover. Choose from Singapore or Dubai

### Carefully selected hotels

- Superior and first class hotels in great locations
- Overnight train journey onboard the legendary Ghan
- All hotel portorage
- Applicable hotel taxes

### Many meals

- Daily breakfast, worth £349 per person
- Buffet lunch on the Great Barrier Reef
- Lunch cruise around Sydney Harbour

### All-inclusive on The Ghan

- All meals
- Selected alcoholic and soft drinks

### Unforgettable experiences

- Sightseeing tours in Singapore (or Dubai), Melbourne, Alice Springs, Adelaide and Sydney
- Full day on the Great Barrier Reef
- Experience Uluru at sunset and sunrise
- Lunch cruise around Sydney Harbour

### On the ground

- Services of an experienced local Tour Manager
- All overseas transfers
- Modern, air-conditioned coaches throughout

### 100% confidence

- Your holiday is covered by our Price Promise\*
- Your holiday is covered by our Covid Guarantee\*
- Your holiday is fully ATOL protected

\* For more information on our Price Promise and Covid Guarantee, please see our booking conditions on pages 192-195.

# Wonders of Australia

22 days from only £4,995 per person

Australia – a land so vast and timeless, where ancient Aboriginal cultures blend with modern life to create one of the most cosmopolitan and friendly nations on earth.

Australia is a country of great contrasts and immense beauty and the Wonders of Australia tour offers a fabulous way to explore this amazing country at a relaxed pace.

From the glitter of Sydney and Melbourne, to the haunting splendour of the outback – we visit all the must-see sights, including four nights in tropical Cairns, the ideal base to visit the Great Barrier Reef.

Including a choice of three night outbound stopovers, an overnight journey on board 'the legendary Ghan', and guided throughout Australia by your experienced Distant Journeys Tour Manager, you can be sure the Wonders of Australia tour will create memories that will last a lifetime.





Fairy Penguins, Phillip Island



Singapore



Melbourne

*It was just all round BRILLIANT. So well organised and we would recommend Distant Journeys in a heartbeat (and we have already done so to several friends).*

Mr & Mrs Turner, Hampshire

# Wonders of Australia

Days 1 to 7: UK - Singapore - Melbourne

## Day 1: Depart UK

Depart from the UK airport most convenient for you with Qantas & Emirates, at no extra cost. Choose from London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

We continue to the historic Civic District, Thian Hock Keng Temple and the fabulous orchid gardens set within Singapore's botanical gardens. Return to the hotel where the rest of our day is free to spend as we please. **Breakfast included**

## We recommend

### Great Ocean Road

Journey along one of the world's most spectacular coastal roads, the internationally renowned Great Ocean Road.



## Day 2: Singapore, 3 nights

Flights from London Heathrow may travel direct to Singapore. All other UK regional flights will travel via Dubai. Arrive into the wonderful city of Singapore and transfer to the four star Copthorne Kings Hotel, situated in an enviable position close to the banks of the Singapore River. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 4: Singapore Freedom Day

A Freedom Day in Singapore to further explore the city. Possibly visit historic Raffles for high tea or to savour a Singapore Sling in the world-renowned Long Bar. Discover the wonderful Gardens by the Bay, visit Singapore Zoo or maybe indulge in the amazing shopping opportunities that can be found around the city. **Breakfast included**

## Day 7: Melbourne Freedom Day

Today we can choose to relax or explore as we please. Our Distant Journeys Tour Manager will be on hand to help with advice on things to do, where to eat, make any arrangements and book excursions for you to further explore the area. For example, we have the opportunity to take a trip to Phillip Island, home to the world's largest colony of Fairy Penguins, to view the 'Penguin Parade'. Alternatively, take the Puffing Billy steam train through the Blue Dandenong Ranges, explore the city's most famous sporting landmarks or tour along one of the world's most spectacular coastal drives, the internationally renowned Great Ocean Road. **Breakfast included**

## Alternative stopover: Dubai

We have based days 2-5 of this itinerary on a stopover in Singapore. Should you prefer, you may choose to stop in Dubai for the same price. Your stopover includes transfers, accommodation, daily breakfast and a city sightseeing tour. Flight timings will vary. Please speak with one of our personal travel experts for more details.

## Day 5: Melbourne, 3 nights

After breakfast we transfer to the airport for our flight to Melbourne. With a late arrival into Melbourne we transfer directly to our hotel, the four star Stamford Plaza, situated in the heart of the city. **Breakfast, in-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 6: Melbourne

A leisurely start this morning, prior to our Melbourne city tour. Sights include Captain Cook's Cottage, Federation Square, the MCG and Rod Laver Arena. We also head out of the city to see the waterside suburbs of St. Kilda and Port Melbourne, returning to our hotel later in the day. **Breakfast included**

## Day 3: Singapore

Known as 'the crossroads of Asia', Singapore is a city where east meets west; a cosmopolitan melting pot with an inspirational identity. This morning enjoy a tour of the city. Included is a stop at Merlion Park and the impressive views of Marina Bay.



Uluru



Great Barrier Reef



The Ghan

# Wonders of Australia

Days 8 to 16: Cairns - Uluru - Alice Springs - The Ghan - Adelaide

## Day 8: Cairns, 4 nights

This morning, we make our way to the airport for our flight to Cairns. Upon arrival we shall transfer to the perfectly located Cairns Hilton, which will be our home for the next four nights. **Breakfast included**

## Day 9: Great Barrier Reef Tour Highlight

A holiday to Australia would not be complete without a visit to the Great Barrier Reef. Its colourful marine life and coral make this World Heritage site a must see for all visitors. Our day begins when we board our high speed catamaran and journey to the Marine World platform located on the Outer Reef. Snorkel in the sheltered coral lagoon, or if you prefer to stay dry, view the reef from the semi submersible reef viewer, glass-bottomed boat, or the underwater observatory. With five hours at the reef there is plenty of time to do it all. For the more adventurous, there are several activities available at an additional cost, including scuba diving (no experience necessary), joining the marine biologist on a guided snorkel safari, or soaring above the reef on a spectacular scenic helicopter flight. **Breakfast and lunch included**

## Day 10: Cairns Freedom Day

Although today has been left free, you may wish to take an optional trip to Kuranda. Our tour begins with traditional Tjapukai aboriginal culture including authentic music, dance and storytelling by the Tjapukai people. We ascend to Kuranda by the Skyrail Rainforest Cableway, a beautiful experience gliding over the rainforest canopy. 'The village in the rainforest' Kuranda awaits. It's a lovely place to while away a few hours visiting the markets, butterfly sanctuary or the Koala Gardens. Travel back to Cairns along one of the most unique rail journeys in Australia, the Kuranda Scenic Railway. See how the track clings to the rockface along a narrow coastal strip. During our journey we encounter no fewer than 40 bridges and 15 tunnels as we make our way back to Cairns. **Breakfast included**

## We recommend

### Kuranda Railway & Skyrail

A journey to Kuranda by the Skyrail Rainforest Cableway, returning on the Kuranda Scenic Rail journey.



## Day 11: Cairns Freedom Day

Another Freedom Day to enjoy tropical northern Queensland. Surrounded by rainforest and mountains, Cairns boasts over 200 walking tracks; there are also numerous interesting museums and art galleries to explore, as well as the option to take a hot air balloon ride over the Atherton Tablelands. If you prefer to venture further afield, a day trip to the nearby World Heritage listed Daintree Rainforest, the oldest rainforest in the world, is a fascinating experience. The tour gives a wonderful insight into the rainforest's unique flora and fauna, including a walk with an aboriginal guide and a cruise spotting saltwater crocodiles. **Breakfast included**

## Day 12: Uluru, Overnight Tour Highlight

Leaving Cairns on an early flight, we head to Uluru, the icon of Australia's outback, and the world's largest monolith. Upon arrival, we take a tour of the impressive series of rounded sandstone domes known as the Olgas. Our next stop is Uluru, a site of deep cultural significance to the aboriginal communities of the Northern Territory. Relax and enjoy a glass of sparkling wine whilst witnessing Uluru's changing colours as the sun begins to set. It's truly a photographer's delight. Overnight at the four-star Desert Gardens Hotel. **Breakfast included**

## Day 13: Alice Springs, 2 nights

This morning, for those of us who wish, there's an opportunity to see the sunrise over Uluru. Seeing Uluru at sunrise, from a different position and a different light, offers a totally new perspective on the ever-changing colours and character of the rock. Later, we travel east through amazing outback landscapes as we journey along the Lasseter and Stuart Highways and make our way to the outback town of Alice Springs. Our home for the next two nights is the four-star DoubleTree by Hilton Hotel. **Breakfast included**

## Day 14: Alice Springs Freedom Day

Our day is free to relax or explore the outback. You may wish to take a trip to the Western MacDonnell Ranges; an excellent opportunity to get a real picture of life in the outback. The full day excursion takes us through the wondrous and picturesque scenery of Simpson's Gap and the towering granite walls of Standley Chasm. **Breakfast included**

## Day 15: The Ghan, Overnight

This morning, we board our coach and enjoy a sightseeing tour of Alice Springs. Visits include the Royal Flying Doctor Service, the School of the Air, and the Old Telegraph Station, now a museum and the site of the old springs from which Alice gets its name.

## Tour Highlight

It's time to make our way to Alice Springs Rail Terminal ready for our magnificent overland rail journey to Adelaide, on Australia's southern coastline. Known for being one of the world's iconic rail journeys, The Ghan was named after the Afghan cameleers who once traversed this route. Our twin accommodation is in Gold Service, featuring air-conditioned, private sleepers, all with upper and lower bunk beds, en-suite shower, wash basin and toilet. Single travellers will be accommodated in Gold Service single cabins, which are configured as a lounge chair by day, converting into a bed at night, with shared bathroom facilities at the end of each carriage. Whilst on board, all our meals are included, as are a wide selection of alcoholic and non-alcoholic drinks. During lunch, marvel at the ever-changing landscape as we journey south. Later enjoy an off-train experience as The Ghan makes a short stop in Manguri. This evening, following dinner, sleep to the rhythm of the rails. **Breakfast, lunch and dinner PLUS selected onboard drinks included**

## Day 16: Adelaide, 2 nights

In 25 hours aboard The Ghan we will have covered 1,555 kilometres and passed golden wheat fields, vast sheep stations, rugged mountain ranges, salt lakes and the fierce Simpson Desert. Following breakfast this morning, we arrive into Adelaide. Surrounded by grassy parkland, picturesque hills and the Mount Lofty Range, Adelaide could scarcely present a more captivating aspect. We shall take a sightseeing tour and be introduced to Adelaide's streets, fine Victorian buildings and attractive parks and gardens that surround the city. Later, we arrive at the Peppers Waymouth Hotel for our next two nights. **Breakfast included**



Adelaide



Barossa Valley

# Wonders of Australia

Days 17 to 20: Adelaide - Sydney

### Day 17: Adelaide Freedom Day

A Freedom Day to spend as you please. Take a look around Adelaide on foot or perhaps take an optional tour to the famous wine growing region of the Barossa Valley. Alternatively visit Kangaroo Island, situated off the Fleurieu Peninsula, which offers a unique touring experience combining friendly, native wildlife with natural, unspoilt wilderness. **Breakfast included**

### Day 18: Sydney, 3 nights

This morning we make our way to Adelaide Airport in time for our flight to Sydney. Sydney is a city that takes full advantage of its natural setting – its sparkling harbour is host to the world-famous Sydney Harbour Bridge and the spectacular Sydney Opera House. Sydney's suburbs are blessed with lush native bushland and pristine sandy beaches. Add to this the excellent dining venues, endless shopping opportunities and a vibrant culture and it's very easy to understand why Sydney is one of the world's favourite cities. Upon arrival we head to the four-star Mantra 2 Bond Street, superbly located in the heart of Sydney's main attractions. **Breakfast included**

### Day 19: Sydney

#### Tour Highlight

This morning's sightseeing tour begins with a drive through some of Sydney's most fashionable inner city suburbs en route to Bondi Beach. Travel by Double Bay and Rushcutters Bay as we make our way back to the city centre. We journey via Hyde Park and Parliament House to Mrs Macquarie's Chair in the Royal Botanical Gardens, where we stop for the classic photo opportunity of the Opera House and Harbour Bridge. We complete our tour in the best possible way – enjoying a lunch cruise around Sydney's beautiful harbour. The views of the Opera House, the Harbour Bridge and the many dream homes nestled along the edge of the water are truly amazing. The afternoon has been left free to spend as we please. **Breakfast and lunch included**

### Day 20: Sydney Freedom Day

Today has been left free, but for those that so desire, we shall be taking an optional trip to the World Heritage listed Blue Mountains. The Blue Mountains are a perfect example of native Australian bushland, with gum trees, majestic peaks and deep gorges stretching as far as the eye can see. Experience the panoramas from a series of lookouts, including Echo Point – the prime position to view the Three Sisters rock formation. The excursion also visits Wentworth Falls and the pretty village of Leura, famous for their annual garden festivals and playing host to many of the region's local artists. **Breakfast included**

#### We recommend

##### World Heritage Blue Mountains

Experience the panoramas from a series of lookouts, including Echo Point – the prime position to view the Three Sisters rock formation.



Sydney Harbour



Queen Victoria Building, Sydney



Hong Kong



Dubai

## Wonders of Australia

Days 21 to 22: Sydney - UK

### Day 21: Depart Sydney

The day is ours until it's time to depart for the airport. Our flights to our chosen UK airport operate via Dubai or Singapore, where there will be a change of aircraft. **Breakfast, in-flight meals and drinks included**

### Day 22: Arrive UK

This morning we arrive into our chosen airport; London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow, bringing to an end our incredible adventure. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

### Why not combine with a tour of New Zealand?



If you wish to make the ultimate journey to Australasia, combining the Wonders of Australia with either the Magnificent New Zealand or The Very Best of New Zealand tour makes perfect sense.

Please see pages 98-105 for more details.

## Homebound Stopovers

Why not extend your holiday with a stopover on your homeward journey? Choose from Singapore, Sentosa Island, Bangkok or Hong Kong, a beach stay in Bali or a stop in fashionable Dubai. Your stopover includes return airport transfers, accommodation and daily breakfast.

### Hong Kong - Two nights from £345 per person

An iconic skyline, bustling street markets and a mix of Chinese and colonial cultures.

### Dubai - Two nights from £345 per person

The magic, mystery and traditions of Arabia, combined with an ambitious futuristic vision.

### Bangkok - Two nights from £195 per person

Glittering temples, diverse and wonderful cuisine and graceful service with a smile.

### Singapore - Two nights from £295 per person

A perfect blend of ancient eastern and modern western cultures.

### Sentosa Island - Two nights from £445 per person

A relaxing sanctuary or fun-filled adventure, only 20 minutes from Singapore.

### Bali - Three nights from £445 per person

A truly relaxing stopover on the white sands of the hotel's private beach.

Please see pages 178-181 for more details on homebound stopovers.



## Departure Dates & Prices

### 2021 Departures

08 October 2021*	£5,295 per person
28 October 2021	£5,295 per person

### Prices

Prices are per person based on two people sharing a twin or double room.

### Supplements

Single occupancy supplement £1,095.

### Deposit

£1,000 per person if travelling Economy Class, £1,950 per person if travelling Premium Economy, and £3,750 per person for Business Class.

### Homebound stopovers

Extend your holiday with a stopover on the return journey. Prices from £195 per person. Stopovers may be on special offer, please call for details.

### Flight upgrades

Upgrade to Premium Economy on selected routes from £1,695 per person return. Upgrade to Business Class from £3,995 per person return.

### 2022 Departures

20 January 2022	£5,295 per person
10 February 2022	£5,295 per person
04 March 2022*	£5,295 per person
22 April 2022*	£4,995 per person
29 July 2022*	£5,695 per person

### Altered itinerary\*

These dates operate a variation of the tour as shown and may use alternative hotels of the same standard. Please call for details.

### Visa information

To enter Australia, British Citizens require an Electronic Travel Authority (ETA). A processing fee of £25 per person will be added to your confirmation invoice.

### Important information

Prices are subject to the availability of flights in the lowest available booking class and may change, however the correct price will always be confirmed before you book.

Full booking conditions are available on pages 192-195.

## Call to book

Our award-winning travel experts are happy to answer any questions you may have, and to help you book your holiday with Distant Journeys.

Call us on  
**01695 577 961**

Monday - Friday 9.00am - 5.30pm

Saturday 9.00am - 5.00pm

Sunday Open in peak season.

See website for details.

Should you prefer, please feel free to email us with your enquiry.

Email: [enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk](mailto:enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk)





## Your holiday includes

### Flights with leading scheduled airlines

- Return economy class flights
- Fly with Qantas & Emirates from London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow
- All domestic flights within Australia
- All airport charges, security charges and any applicable fuel surcharges
- UK Air Passenger Duty

### Choice of outbound stopover

- Two-night outbound stopover. Choose from Singapore or Dubai
- Alternatively, spend two extra nights in Perth at the beginning of your tour

### Carefully selected hotels

- Superior and first class hotels in great locations
- Overnight train journey onboard the legendary Ghan
- All hotel portorage
- Applicable hotel taxes

### Many meals

- Daily breakfast, worth £462 per person
- Lunch on Kangaroo Island
- Buffet lunch on the Great Barrier Reef
- Lunch cruise around Sydney Harbour

### All-inclusive on The Ghan

- All meals
- Selected alcoholic and soft drinks

### Unforgettable experiences

- Sightseeing tours in Singapore (or Dubai), Perth, Adelaide, Melbourne, Alice Springs and Sydney
- Full day touring Kangaroo Island
- Experience Uluru at sunset and sunrise
- Cruise down the scenic Katherine Gorge
- Full day on the Great Barrier Reef
- Lunch cruise around Sydney Harbour

### On the ground

- Services of an experienced local Tour Manager
- All overseas transfers
- Modern, air-conditioned coaches throughout

### 100% confidence

- Your holiday is covered by our Price Promise\*
- Your holiday is covered by our Covid Guarantee\*
- Your holiday is fully ATOL protected

\* For more information on our Price Promise and Covid Guarantee, please see our booking conditions on pages 192-195.

# The Very Best of Australia

29 days from only £5,995 per person

If you're going to travel all the way to the other side of the world, you will really want to make the most of your holiday.

So, to make sure you don't miss out on the country's many highlights and hidden gems, we've put together the ultimate Australian adventure - The Very Best of Australia.

What makes this tour magical is the diversity of the destinations, which allow you to experience all of the country's different cultures and traditions. The incredible cities will give you a taste of modern 'down under', whilst your visit to the outback offers an authentic insight into the country's rugged natural beauty and ancient culture.

As always with a Distant Journeys tour, you'll also enjoy a number of once in a lifetime experiences. For example, you'll have the chance to discover the Great Barrier Reef; explore the wonderful wildlife on Kangaroo Island; spend a night on the legendary Ghan; and enjoy an enchanting cruise through Katherine Gorge.





Singapore



Kangaroo Island



Melbourne

# The Very Best of Australia

Days 1 to 12: UK - Singapore - Perth - Kangaroo Island - Adelaide - Melbourne

## Day 1: Depart UK

Depart from the UK airport most convenient for you with Qantas & Emirates, at no extra cost. Choose from London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 2: Singapore, 2 nights

Flights from London Heathrow may travel direct to Singapore. All UK regional flights will travel via Dubai. Arrive into the wonderful city of Singapore and transfer to the four star Copthorne Kings Hotel, situated in an enviable position close to the banks of the Singapore River. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

### Alternative stopovers: Dubai or Perth

We have based days 2-4 of this itinerary on a stopover in Singapore. Should you prefer, you may choose to stop in Dubai or spend two extra nights in Perth for the same price. Your stopover includes transfers, accommodation, daily breakfast, and if choosing Dubai a city sightseeing tour. Flight timings will vary. Please speak with one of our personal travel experts for more details.

## Day 3: Singapore

Known as 'the crossroads of Asia', Singapore is a city where east meets west; a cosmopolitan melting pot with an inspirational identity. This morning enjoy a city tour. Witness the intriguing ethnic quarters where Chinese, Malay and Indian influences fuse to produce Singapore's unique culture. Visit Singapore's Merlion and the botanical gardens before returning to the hotel, where the rest of our day is free to spend as we please. Possibly visit nearby Sentosa Island or enjoy high tea at Raffles. **Breakfast included**

## Day 4: Perth, 3 nights

A day at leisure in Singapore until it's time to leave for our evening flight to Perth. Upon arrival into Perth later tonight, clear customs and transfer to the Pan Pacific Hotel for our first three nights in Australia. **Breakfast, in-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 5: Perth

Named 'the friendly city' by tourists from all over the world, Perth is the world's most isolated city and is the capital of Western Australia. Today, we have arranged a tour to explore the city and its surrounds. Visit King's Park, with its enchanting wild flowers and bushland, and amazing views over the city's skyline. We will also travel to the nearby port town of Fremantle and enjoy a visit to the fascinating Shipwreck Gallery. Later, we see the Millionaire Mansions as we return to the hotel with a cruise along the Swan River. **Breakfast included**

## Day 6: Perth Freedom Day

Our first Australian Freedom Day allows us to spend the day as we please. Our Distant Journeys Tour Manager will be on hand with advice on things to do, where to eat, make any arrangements and book excursions for you to further explore the area. Perhaps take an optional trip to the Nambung National Park to visit the fascinating limestone formations known as the Pinnacles. Alternatively, make the short journey to Rottnest Island, a protected nature reserve with white-sand beaches and secluded coves, and home to the small wallaby-like marsupial, the quokka. However you choose to spend your day – enjoy! **Breakfast included**

### We recommend

#### Nambung National Park

Take an optional tour to the Nambung National Park to visit the fascinating limestone formations known as the Pinnacles.



## Day 7: Kangaroo Island, 2 nights

Following breakfast this morning, we board our flight to Adelaide, capital of South Australia. Upon arrival, we meet our waiting coach and continue to the Fleurieu Peninsula, where we board a ferry to Penneshaw on Kangaroo Island. We make our way to the Mercure Kangaroo Island Lodge, situated in a bayside location on Kangaroo Island, for the next two nights. **Breakfast included**

### Day 8: Kangaroo Island Tour Highlight

Our Kangaroo Island adventure commences with a scenic drive to Seal Bay Conservation Park. Here we will walk on the beach amongst a colony of rare Australian sea lions with a National Parks Ranger. Following lunch, we spend the afternoon at Flinders Chase National Park, renowned as a sanctuary for native Australian animals including kangaroos, wallabies, koalas and echidnas, to view how the park is quickly regenerating. The tour of the park will also take us to the rugged southern coastline for a walk on the Remarkable Rocks, providing us with great photographic opportunities and stunning sea views. We continue to Admirals Arch, which takes us down a rugged cliff face to reveal a spectacular rock archway, a natural nursery and safe haven for playful Long-Nosed Fur Seals. After a wonderful day spent amongst Australia's very best wildlife, we return to our hotel for a second night. **Breakfast and lunch included**

## Day 9: Adelaide, 2 nights

After meeting a variety of Australia's wildlife up close and personal, it's time to make our way back to the mainland by ferry. En route to Adelaide, we visit Australia's oldest surviving German settlement in the quaint village of Hahndorf, with its tree-lined streets and original 'Fachwerk' buildings. Surrounded by grassy parkland, picturesque hills and the Mount Lofty Range, Adelaide could scarcely present a more captivating aspect. During this afternoon's sightseeing tour we will be introduced to Adelaide's streets, fine Victorian buildings and the attractive parks and gardens that surround the city. Later in the day, we arrive at the Crowne Plaza Hotel. **Breakfast included**

### Day 10: Adelaide Freedom Day

A Freedom Day to spend as you please. Take a look around Adelaide on foot or perhaps take an optional tour to the famous wine growing region of the Barossa Valley. Alternatively a lunch cruise along the Murray River is a lovely way to while away a few hours. **Breakfast included**

## Day 11: Melbourne, 2 nights

This morning we make our way to the airport in plenty of time for our flight to Melbourne, capital of Victoria state and Australia's second largest city. Melbourne's allure lies in the fabulously preserved Victorian architecture of its many public buildings and gracious homes. Enjoy a sightseeing tour including Captain Cook's Cottage, Victoria Markets, Federation Square, the MCG and Rod Laver Arena. We also head out of the city to see the waterside suburbs of St. Kilda and Port Melbourne. Home for the next two nights is the four star Pullman on the Park. **Breakfast included**

### Day 12: Melbourne Freedom Day

Today we can choose to relax or explore as we please. We have the opportunity to take a trip to Phillip Island, home to the world's largest colony of Fairy Penguins, to view the 'Penguin Parade'. Alternatively, take the Puffing Billy steam train through the Blue Dandenong Ranges, explore the city's most famous sporting landmarks or tour along one of the world's most spectacular coastal drives - the internationally renowned Great Ocean Road. **Breakfast included**



Alice Springs



## The Very Best of Australia

Days 13 to 17: Melbourne - Uluru - Alice Springs - The Ghan

### Day 13: Uluru, 2 nights

Following breakfast this morning, we board our flight to Uluru in Australia's Red Centre. Prior to landing we may have the opportunity to view the world's largest monolith from our aircraft. Rising from the flat surrounding scrubland, Uluru is a site of deep cultural significance to the Aboriginal communities of the Northern Territory. Upon arrival we make our way to the four star Desert Gardens Hotel.

### Tour Highlight

Later, we depart for a rock base tour enabling us to discover more about its historical and cultural importance. Enjoy a glass of sparkling wine with your travelling companions whilst witnessing the changing colours of Uluru as the sun begins to set. It's truly a photographer's delight. **Breakfast included**

### Day 14: Uluru

This morning, we have the option of viewing Uluru at sunrise. Following breakfast we leave for a tour of the impressive series of rounded sandstone domes known as the Olgas. Your afternoon is at leisure to enjoy one of the many activities on offer. On your second evening in Ayers Rock Resort, watching the sun set at the Sounds of Silence dinner is highly recommended. **Breakfast included**

### Day 15, Alice Springs, 2 nights

We have a leisurely start to our day. Later, we make our way to Alice Springs, travelling along the Lasseter and Stuart Highways. Upon arrival we check-in to the four star DoubleTree by Hilton. In the evening, we highly recommend experiencing the outback bush barbecue. **Breakfast included**

### Day 16: Alice Springs Freedom Day

Our day is free to relax or explore the outback. You may wish to take a trip to the Western MacDonnell Ranges, which provides an excellent opportunity to get a real picture of life in the outback. The full day excursion takes us through the wondrous and picturesque scenery of Simpson's Gap and the towering granite walls of Standley Chasm. **Breakfast included**

### Day 17: The Ghan, Overnight

Nestled within the MacDonnell Ranges, Alice Springs is an iconic town made famous by its rich pioneering history and ancient indigenous culture. This morning you may wish to take an adventure in slow motion on an optional hot air balloon trip over outback landscapes. Later, we board our coach and enjoy a sightseeing tour. Visits include the Royal Flying Doctor Service, the School of the Air, and the Old Telegraph Station, now a museum and the site of the old springs from which Alice gets its name.

### Tour Highlight

Later in the afternoon it's time to make our way to Alice Springs Rail Terminal in time for our magnificent overland rail journey to Darwin, on Australia's northern coastline. Known for being one of the world's iconic rail journeys, The Ghan was named after the Afghan cameleers who once traversed this route. Our twin accommodation is in Gold Service, air-conditioned, private sleepers, all with upper and lower bunk beds, en-suite shower, wash basin and toilet. Single travellers will be accommodated in Gold Service single cabins, which are configured as a lounge chair by day, converting into a bed at night, with shared bathroom facilities at the end of each carriage. Whilst on board, all our meals are included, as are a wide selection of alcoholic and non-alcoholic drinks. Following dinner in the Queen Adelaide Restaurant, enjoy drinks with your travelling companions in the Outback Explorer Lounge. **Breakfast and dinner PLUS selected onboard drinks included**



Dining on The Ghan



The Ghan



Great Barrier Reef



Kuranda

# The Very Best of Australia

Days 18 to 22: The Ghan - Darwin - Cairns - Great Barrier Reef

## Day 18: Darwin, 2 nights

Following breakfast, The Ghan rolls into Katherine. Here we have the opportunity to visit nearby Nitmiluk National Park, home to the spectacular Katherine Gorge. The gorge is a series of 13 sandstone gorges carved over many millions of years by the Katherine River. As we cruise up the river, calls of the cicada resonate across the water between the towering sandstone cliffs. Listen to stories of how the gorge was named, whilst marvelling at the sheer walls, etched by time and the elements, and home to a myriad of plant and animal life. Afterwards, return to The Ghan in time for lunch as we continue our journey to Darwin. Upon arrival we transfer to the DoubleTree by Hilton Esplanade, situated on Darwin's striking esplanade. **Breakfast and lunch included**



## Day 19: Darwin Freedom Day

Darwin is the capital of Australia's Northern Territory and is known for its laid-back fusion of frontier outpost and modern city. Your day has been left totally free to spend in your own particular way. Perhaps visit the Defence of Darwin Experience, an immersive, interactive multimedia experience telling the story of Darwin's role in World War II – a very important time in Northern Territory history. Alternatively visit the thundering waterfalls, rainforest pockets and sacred sites of Litchfield National Park. For those wishing to venture further afield, a full day overland or flightseeing excursion to Kakadu National Park can be arranged. **Breakfast included**

## We recommend

### Litchfield National Park

Explore the spectacular beauty of the national park, with its impressive waterfalls and expanses of rainforest.

## Day 20: Cairns, 4 nights

An early start, as we leave for the airport in time for our one-stop flight to Cairns. Upon arrival we shall transfer to the perfectly located Hilton Hotel, which will be our home for the next four nights. **Breakfast included**

## Day 21: Cairns Freedom Day

Although today has been left free, you may wish to take an optional trip to Kuranda. Our tour begins with traditional Tjapukai aboriginal culture including authentic music, dance and storytelling by Tjapukai people. We ascend to Kuranda by the Skyrail Rainforest Cableway, a beautiful experience gliding over the rainforest canopy. 'The village in the rainforest' Kuranda awaits. It's a lovely place to while away a few hours visiting the markets, butterfly sanctuary or the Koala Gardens.

Travel back to Cairns along one of the most unique rail journeys in Australia, the Kuranda Scenic Railway. See how the track clings to the rockface along a narrow coastal strip. During our journey we encounter no fewer than 40 bridges and 15 tunnels as we make our way back to Cairns. **Breakfast included**

## Day 22: Great Barrier Reef Tour Highlight

A holiday to Australia would not be complete without a visit to the Great Barrier Reef. Its colourful marine life and coral make this World Heritage site a must see for all visitors. Our day begins when we board our high speed catamaran and journey to the Marine World platform located on the Outer Reef. Snorkel in the sheltered coral lagoon, or if you prefer to stay dry, view the reef from the semi-submersible reef viewer, glass-bottomed boat, or underwater observatory. With five hours at the reef there is plenty of time to do it all. For the more adventurous, there are several activities available at an additional cost, including scuba diving (no experience necessary), joining the marine biologist on a guided snorkel safari, or soaring above the reef on a spectacular scenic helicopter flight. **Breakfast and lunch included**



Bondi Beach, Sydney



Sydney Harbour

# The Very Best of Australia

Days 23 to 27: Cairns - Sydney

## Day 23: Cairns Freedom Day

Another Freedom Day to enjoy tropical northern Queensland. Surrounded by rainforest and mountains, Cairns boasts over 200 walking tracks; there are also numerous interesting museums and art galleries to explore. If you prefer to venture further afield, we suggest a day trip to the nearby Daintree Rainforest, where the oldest rainforest in the world meets the reef at the World Heritage-listed Cape Tribulation. The tour gives a wonderful insight into the rainforest's unique flora and fauna, including a walk with an aboriginal guide and a cruise spotting saltwater crocodiles. Enjoy your day!  
**Breakfast included**

## Day 24: Sydney, 4 nights

This morning we make our way to Cairns Airport in time for our flight to Sydney. Sydney is a city that takes full advantage of its natural setting – its sparkling harbour is host to the world famous Sydney Harbour Bridge, and the spectacular Sydney Opera House. Sydney's suburbs are blessed with lush native bushland and pristine sandy beaches. Add to this the excellent restaurants and cafés, endless shopping opportunities and a vibrant culture and it's very easy to understand why Sydney is one of the world's favourite cities. Upon arrival we head to the landmark Radisson Blu Plaza Hotel, in the heart of central Sydney.  
**Breakfast included**

## Day 25: Sydney

### Tour Highlight

This morning, our sightseeing tour begins with a drive through some of Sydney's most fashionable inner city suburbs en-route to Bondi Beach. Travel by Rushcutters Bay and Double Bay as we make our way back to the city centre. Travel via Hyde Park and Parliament House to Mrs Macquarie's Chair, an exposed sandstone rock cut into the shape of a bench by convicts in 1810, as a gift to Governor Macquarie's wife, Elizabeth. Here we stop for the classic photo opportunity of the world famous Opera House and Harbour Bridge. We complete our tour in the best possible way – enjoying a luncheon cruise around Sydney's beautiful harbour. The views of the Opera House, the Harbour Bridge and the many dream homes nestled along the edge of the water are truly amazing. The afternoon has been left free to spend as we please. **Breakfast and lunch included**

## Day 26: Sydney Freedom Day

A Sydney Freedom Day to spend as you please. Although today has been left free, for those that so desire, we shall be taking an optional trip to the World Heritage-listed Blue Mountains. The Blue Mountains are a perfect example of native Australian bushland, with gum trees, majestic peaks and deep gorges stretching as far as the eye can see. Experience the panoramas from a series of lookouts, including Echo Point – the prime position to view the Three Sisters rock formation. The excursion also visits Wentworth Falls and the pretty village of Leura, famous for their annual garden festivals and playing host to many of the region's local artists. **Breakfast included**

## Day 27: Sydney Freedom Day

A further Freedom Day to experience Sydney in a way that suits you. Take an optional behind the scenes tour of Sydney Opera House, catch up on some shopping or possibly climb the impressive Harbour Bridge. Whatever you wish to do, our Tour Manager will be very happy to assist. **Breakfast included**



Blue Mountains

*We wanted to see as much as we could. Distant Journeys made all this possible. They took away any worries we might have had.*

Mr & Mrs Bridge, Lancashire



Sydney Harbour



Dubai



Bangkok

# The Very Best of Australia

Days 28 to 29: Sydney - UK

### Day 28: Depart Sydney

The day is ours until it's time to depart for the airport. Our flight to our chosen UK airport operates via Dubai or Singapore, where there will be a change of aircraft. **Breakfast, in-flight meals and drinks included**

### Day 29: Arrive UK

This morning we arrive into our chosen airport (London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow) bringing an end to our incredible adventure. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

### Why not combine with a tour of New Zealand?



If you wish to make the ultimate journey to Australasia, combining The Very Best of Australia with the Magnificent New Zealand or The Very Best of New Zealand tour makes perfect sense.

Please see pages 98-105 for more details.

## Homebound Stopovers

Why not extend your holiday with a stopover on your homeward journey? Choose from Singapore, Sentosa Island, Bangkok or Hong Kong, a beach stay in Bali or a stop in fashionable Dubai. Your stopover includes return airport transfers, accommodation and daily breakfast.

**Hong Kong - Two nights from £345 per person**  
An iconic skyline, bustling street markets and a mix of Chinese and colonial cultures.

**Dubai - Two nights from £345 per person**  
The magic, mystery and traditions of Arabia, combined with an ambitious futuristic vision.

**Bangkok - Two nights from £195 per person**  
Glittering temples, diverse and wonderful cuisine and graceful service with a smile.

**Singapore - Two nights from £295 per person**  
A perfect blend of ancient eastern and modern western cultures.

**Sentosa Island - Two nights from £445 per person**  
A relaxing sanctuary or fun-filled adventure, only 20 minutes from Singapore.

**Bali - Three nights from £445 per person**  
A truly relaxing stopover on the white sands of the hotel's private beach.

Please see pages 178-181 for more details on homebound stopovers.



# Departure Dates & Prices

### 2021 Departures

02 October 2021	£6,295 per person
16 October 2021	£6,295 per person
30 October 2021	£6,295 per person
06 November 2021	£6,295 per person

### Prices

Prices are per person based on two people sharing a twin or double room.

### Supplements

Single occupancy supplement £1,495.

### Deposit

£1,000 per person if travelling Economy Class, £1,950 per person if travelling Premium Economy, and £3,750 per person for Business Class.

### Homebound stopovers

Extend your holiday with a stopover on the return journey. Prices from £195 per person. Stopovers may be on special offer, please call for details.

### 2022 Departures

22 January 2022	£6,295 per person
12 February 2022	£6,295 per person
19 February 2022	£6,295 per person
05 March 2022	£6,295 per person
23 April 2022	£5,995 per person

### Flight upgrades

Upgrade to Premium Economy on selected routes from £1,595 per person return. Upgrade to Business Class from £3,995 per person return.

### Visa information

To enter Australia, British Citizens require an Electronic Travel Authority (ETA). A processing fee of £25 per person will be added to your confirmation invoice.

### Important information

Prices are subject to the availability of flights in the lowest available booking class and may change, however the correct price will always be confirmed before you book.

Full booking conditions are available on pages 192-195.

## Call to book

Our award-winning travel experts are happy to answer any questions you may have, and to help you book your holiday with Distant Journeys.

Call us on  
**01695 577 961**

**Monday - Friday** 9.00am - 5.30pm

**Saturday** 9.00am - 5.00pm

**Sunday** Open in peak season.

See website for details.

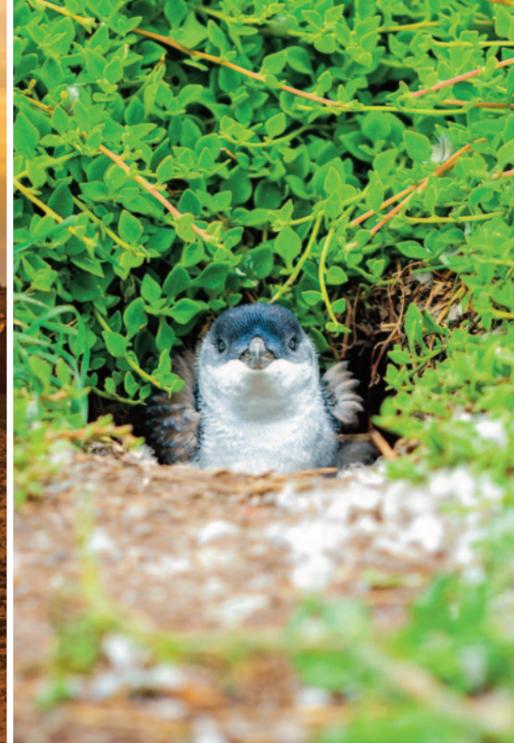
Should you prefer, please feel free to email us with your enquiry.

Email: [enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk](mailto:enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk)





The Pinnacles



Phillip Island



Rottne Island

# Christmas & New Year in Australia

27 days from only £6,995 per person



Celebrate this very special time of year in a country known for its year-round sunshine, on Distant Journeys' 27-day Christmas & New Year in Australia tour:

This itinerary in 2021 has been designed to not only include all of Australia's incredible highlights such as its great waterside cities, the Great Barrier Reef and Uluru, but also some hidden gems like the amazing wildlife of Kangaroo Island.

It goes without saying that both Christmas and New Year will be celebrated in style. Christmas will be spent in the lush tropical surroundings of Cairns, and on New Year's Eve we will experience Sydney's world-renowned firework celebration from the convenience of our luxury vessel anchored in a prime position in Sydney Harbour!

## Your holiday includes

### Flights with leading scheduled airlines

- Return economy class flights with Qantas & Emirates from London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow
- All domestic flights within Australia
- All airport charges, UK Air Passenger Duty, security charges and any applicable fuel surcharges

### Choice of outbound stopover

- Two-night outbound stopover. Choose from Singapore or Dubai, or two extra nights in Perth

### Carefully selected hotels

- Superior and first class hotels in great locations
- All hotel portorage and applicable hotel taxes

### Many meals

- Daily breakfast, worth £430 per person
- Lunch on Kangaroo Island
- Buffet lunch on the Great Barrier Reef
- Lunch cruise around Sydney Harbour

### Incredible festive highlights

- Celebratory Christmas dinner and drinks
- New Year's Eve dinner cruise, worth £556 per person

### Unforgettable experiences

- Sightseeing tours in Singapore (or Dubai), Perth, Adelaide, Melbourne, Alice Springs and Sydney
- Full day touring Kangaroo Island
- Experience Uluru at sunset and sunrise

### On the ground

- Services of an experienced local Tour Manager
- All overseas transfers
- Modern, air-conditioned coaches throughout

# Christmas & New Year in Australia

8th to 20th Dec: UK - Singapore - Perth - Kangaroo Island - Adelaide - Melbourne

### Tuesday 8th Dec: Depart the UK

Fly with Qantas & Emirates from Birmingham, Glasgow, London Heathrow, Manchester or Newcastle at no extra cost. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

### Wednesday 9th Dec: Singapore, 2 nights

Arrive into the island city of Singapore and transfer to the four-star Copthorne Kings Hotel. Alternatively, you may choose to stop over in Dubai or head straight to Perth for two extra nights prior to the beginning of the tour. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

### Thursday 10th Dec: Singapore

This morning we head out on a sightseeing tour taking in the main highlights of the city, such as Merlion Park, various ethnic quarters including Little India and Chinatown, and the beautiful Botanical Gardens - the first and only tropical botanic gardens on UNESCO's World Heritage list. Afternoon at leisure. **Breakfast included**

### Friday 11th Dec: Perth, 3 nights

A day free to spend as we please in Singapore until it's time to head to the airport for our evening flight. Recommended excursions in Singapore include a visit to the Gardens by the Bay or a trip to nearby Sentosa Island. On arrival in Perth, our Tour Manager will greet us and we shall transfer to the Pan Pacific Hotel. **Breakfast, in-flight meals and drinks included**

### Saturday 12th Dec: Perth

Our sightseeing tour begins in King's Park, boasting some 400 hectares of bushland and pretty wildflowers, and offering stunning views over the city's skyline. Next, we travel

to the nearby port town of Fremantle to visit the fascinating Shipwreck Galleries and enjoy a gentle cruise along the Swan River returning to the city centre. **Breakfast included**

### Sunday 13th Dec: Perth Freedom Day

Today is our first Freedom Day in Australia, and we can spend the day however we please. Optional tours include an excursion to Nambung National Park, home to hundreds of striking limestone pillars known as the Pinnacles. Alternatively, you can take a trip to Rottne Island, a protected nature reserve with a coastline of hidden coves and white sandy beaches, and the only place in the world to see Quokka in their natural habitat. **Breakfast included**

### Monday 14th Dec: Kangaroo Island, 2 nights

We fly to Adelaide and continue by coach to the Fleurieu Peninsula, from where we board a ferry to Penneshaw on Kangaroo Island. Our home for the next two nights is the Mercure Kangaroo Island Lodge Hotel. **Breakfast included**

### Tuesday 15th Dec: Kangaroo Island Tour Highlight

Our full day tour on Kangaroo Island starts with a visit to Seal Bay Conservation Park where we will walk amidst a colony of rare Australian sea lions. Later we visit Flinders Chase National Park, home to some of Australia's best-known native wildlife including wallabies, echidnas, koalas and the kangaroos which give the island its name. We'll also take in some incredible scenery at the Remarkable Rocks. **Breakfast and lunch included**

### Wednesday 16th Dec: Adelaide, 2 nights

We make our way back to the mainland by ferry and visit the quaint village of Hahndorf, Australia's oldest surviving German settlement. Later, we arrive into Adelaide and the Crowne Plaza Hotel, perfectly located in the city centre. **Breakfast included**

### Thursday 17th Dec: Adelaide Freedom Day

Today's Freedom Day may be spent as we please. Lovers of good wine can take an optional tour to the vineyards of the Barossa Valley, with several tastings included. **Breakfast included**

### Friday 18th Dec: Melbourne, 3 nights

A short morning flight to Melbourne, where we enjoy a city sightseeing tour including the Melbourne Cricket Ground, Captain Cook's Cottage (which we can also enter at our own expense), the Victoria Markets, the Rod Laver Arena and Federation Square. Our hotel for the next three nights is the four-star Pullman on the Park. **Breakfast included**

### Saturday 19th Dec: Melbourne Freedom Day

A Freedom Day in Melbourne. Perhaps consider an optional trip to Phillip Island, home to the world's largest colony of Fairy Penguins, to view the Penguin Parade. **Breakfast included**

### Sunday 20th Dec: Melbourne Freedom Day

Today provides an opportunity to take an optional tour along what consistently features in the Top 10 of the world's greatest scenic coastal drives, the Great Ocean Road, to the iconic stone monoliths known as the Twelve Apostles. **Breakfast included**



Uluru



Sea turtle



New Year's Eve, Sydney Harbour

# Christmas & New Year in Australia

21st Dec to 3rd Jan: Alice Springs - Uluru - Cairns - Great Barrier Reef - Sydney - UK

## Monday 21st Dec: Alice Springs, 2 nights

We fly to Alice Springs, in Australia's Red Centre. On arrival, we enjoy a sightseeing tour, visiting the Old Telegraph Station, the Royal Flying Doctor Service, and the School of the Air. Later, we check in to the DoubleTree by Hilton Hotel, home for the next two nights. In the evening, there's the opportunity to enjoy an authentic Aussie bush BBQ under the desert skies at a traditional cattle camp. **Breakfast included**

## Tuesday 22nd Dec: Alice Springs Freedom Day

Our day is free to relax or explore as we wish. A popular excursion is to the Western MacDonnell Ranges; a great opportunity to get a true taste of life in the outback, featuring the stunning scenery of Simpson's Gap and Standley Chasm. **Breakfast included**

## Wednesday 23rd Dec: Uluru, Overnight

### Tour Highlight

Today's journey along the Stuart and Lasseter Highways takes us to Uluru, formerly known as Ayers Rock. Upon arrival we visit Kata Tjuta, also known as the Olgas, and make our way to the Desert Gardens Hotel. Later, we witness the spectacular sunset over Uluru. **Breakfast included**

## Thursday 24th Dec: Cairns, 5 nights

Wake up on a Christmas Eve like no other as early risers have the option of viewing Uluru at sunrise. Our afternoon flight takes us to Cairns, in Tropical Far North Queensland. The Hilton Cairns will be our home for the next five nights. **Breakfast included**

## Friday 25th Dec: Christmas Day, Cairns

### Tour Highlight

Merry Christmas! Begin the day with a hearty breakfast to set you up for the celebrations ahead. Our day is free to spend as we please, perhaps take a stroll along the Esplanade followed by a picnic on the grass in the sunshine or even a swim in Cairns' lagoon pool. This evening we gather in the hotel to enjoy a celebratory Christmas buffet dinner and drinks with our new-found friends. **Breakfast and dinner, including selected alcoholic and non-alcoholic drinks**

## Saturday 26th Dec: Cairns Freedom Day

A popular optional excursion takes us to Kuranda, the village in the rainforest. Our tour begins with a visit to the Tjapukai Cultural Centre before taking the Skyrail Rainforest Cableway, to Kuranda. We return to Cairns on the unique and historic Kuranda Scenic Railway. **Breakfast included**

## Sunday 27th Dec: Cairns, Great Barrier Reef

### Tour Highlight

The Great Barrier Reef is a UNESCO World Heritage Site and one of the world's most enduring natural wonders. We spend several hours at the Outer Reef as we please; snorkelling in the sheltered coral lagoon, viewing from a glass-bottomed boat, or taking in the sights from a semi-submersible reef viewer. Optional experiences include helicopter flights, guided snorkel safaris and scuba diving. **Breakfast and lunch included**

## Monday 28th Dec: Cairns Freedom Day

A Freedom Day to perhaps explore the Daintree Rainforest and Cape Tribulation? During the excursion, we'll see dramatic jungle-clad gorges, wild rivers, and tumbling waterfalls while taking a walk with an Aboriginal guide. **Breakfast included**

## Tuesday 29th Dec: Sydney, 4 nights

We fly to Sydney our final port of call on this wonderful tour of Australia. We stay in the landmark Radisson Blu Plaza Hotel, just a short walk from Sydney Harbour and the world-famous Opera House. **Breakfast included**

## Wednesday 30th Dec: Sydney

Our tour of Sydney includes iconic Bondi Beach, Hyde Park, Parliament House and Mrs Macquarie's Chair - the perfect spot for a photo, with the Opera House and Harbour Bridge behind. Later, we board our vessel for a fabulous lunch cruise around Sydney's stunning harbour. **Breakfast and lunch included**

## Thursday 31st Dec: New Year's Eve, Sydney

### Tour Highlight

The eyes of the world fall on Sydney on New Year's Eve, and this evening we are among the privileged few who are at the epicentre of the celebrations. Following a free day to explore as we please, the excitement builds as we make our way to King Street Wharf to board The Blue Room, our luxury cruise vessel.

Enjoy amazing 360-degree views around Sydney Harbour and a prime position for viewing the fireworks. We will be welcomed aboard with a glass of finest Australian sparkling wine, before being served a fabulous 5-course dinner. The conversation and the drinks will flow, and after dinner we'll be entertained by a live band. As midnight strikes, Sydney's annual firework spectacular bursts into life, and we'll truly feel at the heart of the festivities as we view the stunning display from the comfort of our boat. Happy New Year! **Breakfast and celebration dinner including selected alcoholic and non-alcoholic drinks**

## Friday 1st Jan: Sydney Freedom Day

Why not shake off the cobwebs with an optional climb of the Sydney Harbour Bridge! However you choose to spend your final full day in Sydney, relax and enjoy it as our wonderful tour draws to a close. **Breakfast included**

## Saturday 2nd Jan: Depart Sydney

A day at leisure until our flights depart to our chosen UK airport via Dubai or Singapore. **Breakfast, in-flight meals and drinks included**

## Sunday 3rd Jan: Arrive UK

We arrive into our chosen airport. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

# Departure Dates & Prices

## 2021 Departures

08 December 2021 **£6,995** per person

14 December 2021 **£6,295** per person\*

### Prices

Prices are per person based on two people sharing a twin or double room.

\* This 21-day itinerary leaves the UK on 14 December 2021, includes a two night stopover in either Singapore or Dubai, and joins the tour in Melbourne on 18 December 2021.

### Supplements

Single occupancy supplement 08 December 2021 £1,595. Single occupancy supplement 14 December 2021 £1,295.

### Deposit

£1,000 per person if travelling Economy Class, £1,950 per person if travelling Premium Economy, and £3,750 per person for Business Class.

### Homebound stopovers

Extend your holiday with a stopover on the return journey. Choose from Hong Kong, Singapore, Sentosa Island, Bangkok, Dubai or Bali. Prices from £195 per person. Stopovers may be on special offer, please call for details.

### Flight upgrades

Upgrade to Premium Economy on selected routes from £1,595 per person return. Upgrade to Business Class from £3,995 per person return.

### Visa information

To enter Australia, British Citizens require an Electronic Travel Authority (ETA). A processing fee of £25 per person will be added to your confirmation invoice.

### Important information

Prices are subject to the availability of flights in the lowest available booking class and may change, however the correct price will always be confirmed before you book. Full booking conditions are available on pages 192-195.

## Call to book

# 01695 577 961

**Monday - Friday** 9.00am - 5.30pm

**Saturday** 9.00am - 5.00pm

**Sunday** Open in peak season.

See website for details.

Should you prefer, please feel free to email us with your enquiry.

**Email:** enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk



## Your holiday includes

### Flights with leading scheduled airlines

- Return economy class flights
- Fly with Qantas & Emirates from London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow
- Alternatively, fly with Singapore Airlines from London Heathrow, Manchester or via Amsterdam with KLM & Singapore Airlines from Birmingham, Leeds Bradford, Newcastle, Edinburgh or Glasgow
- Domestic flight within New Zealand
- All airport charges, security charges and any applicable fuel surcharges
- UK Air Passenger Duty

### Choice of outbound stopover

- Two-night outbound stopover. Choose from Singapore, Bangkok or Dubai (dependent on choice of airline)

### Carefully selected hotels

- Superior hotels in great locations
- All hotel portorage
- Applicable hotel taxes

### Many meals

- Daily breakfast, worth £324 per person
- Dinner in Rotorua

### Unforgettable experiences

- Sightseeing tours in Singapore (or Bangkok or Dubai), Auckland, Rotorua, Queenstown, Dunedin and Christchurch
- 'Hole in the Rock' cruise in the Bay of Islands
- Whakarewarewa Thermal Reserve
- Maori concert
- Scenic rail journey on board the TranzAlpine
- Morning cruise on Milford Sound

### On the ground

- Services of experienced Coach Captains
- All overseas transfers
- Modern, air-conditioned coaches throughout

### 100% confidence

- Your holiday is covered by our Price Promise\*
- Your holiday is covered by our Covid Guarantee\*
- Your holiday is fully ATOL protected

\* For more information on our Price Promise and Covid Guarantee, please see our booking conditions on pages 192-195.

# Magnificent New Zealand

24 days from only £3,995 per person

New Zealand is like no other place on earth – packed full of amazing and diverse landscapes. New Zealand's North Island is dominated by ancient volcanoes, stunning coastal scenery and pristine beaches.

South Island possesses high mountain peaks, deep fiords, lush rainforests and magnificent glaciers.

Distant Journeys' leisurely itinerary visits all the must-see attractions during our comprehensive 24 day tour. We explore the country's breathtaking scenery, vibrant cities and rich Maori culture – and experience an unforgettable cruise along spectacular Milford Sound.

Our itinerary operates at a leisurely tempo and allows plenty of Freedom Days to fully explore each area at your own pace.





Singapore



Hole in the Rock, Bay of Islands

# Magnificent New Zealand

Days 1 to 7: UK - Singapore - Auckland - Bay of Islands

## Day 1: Depart UK

Depart from the UK airport most convenient for you with Qantas & Emirates. Choose from London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow. Alternatively, fly direct to Singapore with Singapore Airlines from London Heathrow or Manchester. Should you prefer, you may choose to fly via Amsterdam with KLM and Singapore Airlines from Birmingham, Leeds Bradford, Newcastle, Edinburgh or Glasgow. No matter which airline or airport you choose, there will be no additional cost. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 2: Singapore, 2 nights

Arrive into the island city of Singapore and transfer to the four star Copthorne Kings Hotel, situated in an enviable position close to the banks of the Singapore River. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

### Alternative stopovers: Dubai or Bangkok

We have based days 2-4 of this itinerary on a stopover in Singapore. Should you prefer, you may choose to stop in Bangkok or Dubai for the same price if flying with Qantas & Emirates. Your stopover includes transfers, daily breakfast and a city sightseeing tour. Flight timings will vary. Please speak with one of our personal travel experts for more details.

## Day 3: Singapore

Known as 'the crossroads of Asia', Singapore is a city where east meets west; a cosmopolitan melting pot with an inspirational identity. This morning, enjoy a tour of this wonderful city. Included is a stop at Merlion Park with impressive views of Marina Bay. See the historic Civic District, Thian Hock Keng Temple and the fabulous orchid gardens set within Singapore's botanical gardens. Return to the hotel where the rest of our day is free to spend as we please. Perhaps explore the impressive Gardens by the Bay or enjoy high tea at Raffles Hotel. **Breakfast included**

## Day 4: Depart Singapore

A day at leisure in Singapore until it's time to leave for our evening flight to Auckland. **Breakfast, in-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 5: Auckland, 2 nights

If flying with Qantas & Emirates, flights will transit in Australia. On arrival into Auckland we meet our local Coach Captain, who will be our driver and guide during our time in New Zealand. Transfer to the centrally located Grand Millennium Auckland, where we spend our first two nights in New Zealand. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 6: Auckland

This morning, we take an orientation tour of the city. Known as the 'City of Sails', Auckland is New Zealand's most populous city, with a beautiful waterside setting and a landscape dotted with volcanic hills. We drive along the stunning coastline of the famous Waitemata Harbour. In the distance see Rangitoto Island, an extinct volcano, dominating the horizon. We continue to the stylish Viaduct Harbour, host to many America's Cup celebrations. Your afternoon is free for you to enjoy as you please. Perhaps take a trip to the top of Sky Tower; the panoramic views from the tallest building in the southern hemisphere are truly breathtaking. **Breakfast included**

## Day 7: Bay of Islands, 3 nights

Our travels today commence with a drive over the impressive Waitemata Harbour Bridge. Journey past dairy farms and rolling hills as we make our way north. We continue to the Waipoua Kauri Forest Reserve, where we stop to view the gigantic kauri tree Tane Mahuta, 'Lord of the Forest.' We then travel across country to the beautiful Bay of Islands and our home for the next three nights, the Scenic Hotel Bay of Islands, located in the picturesque seaside town of Paihia. **Breakfast included**



Auckland



TranzAlpine



Bay of Islands

*This is one of the best holidays we have had. We couldn't have been looked after better and so much was included in the price. We had a fantastic time. We would not hesitate to recommend a holiday in New Zealand, travelling with Distant Journeys.*

Mr & Mrs Griscti, West Sussex

# Magnificent New Zealand

Days 8 to 13: Bay of Islands - Rotorua - Christchurch - Franz Josef

## Day 8: Bay of Islands Tour Highlight

Visiting this stunning area wouldn't be complete without a cruise around the Bay of Islands, no doubt one of your tour highlights. Cruise via Red Head Passage to Cape Brett and Piery Island and on to the famous 'Hole in the Rock'. In these world-famous deep-sea fishing grounds dolphins and schools of fish are frequently seen. Our return trip visits historic Russell, once known as the 'Hell Hole of the Pacific', but now a peaceful and picturesque township. Our free afternoon provides an excellent opportunity (at an additional cost) to visit the grounds of the Waitangi National Reserve where, in 1840, the British and Maori chiefs signed the Waitangi Treaty. **Breakfast included**

## Day 9: Bay of Islands Freedom Day

Although our day has been left at leisure, we have the opportunity to join a fantastic optional trip to Cape Reinga. This full day excursion visits the northern tip of New Zealand, where the Tasman Sea meets the Pacific Ocean. The area holds special spiritual significance in Maori tradition, as the place where Maori spirits return to their traditional homeland, Hawaiki-A-Nui, via the roots of a lone (and still standing) 800 year old pohutukawa tree. Highlights of today's tour include magnificent coastal landscapes, the Te Pahi sand dunes and a drive along Ninety Mile Beach. **Breakfast included**

## Day 10: Rotorua, 2 nights

We travel south this morning via Auckland as we make our way to the world-famous thermal region of Rotorua. Rotorua is the heart of New Zealand's rich Maori culture and this evening, at our hotel, we attend a concert featuring traditional song and dance, including the world famous war dance – The Haka. Also included is a buffet dinner. The next two nights are spent at the four star Distinction Hotel. **Breakfast and dinner included**

## Day 11: Rotorua

Our sightseeing this morning takes us via Rotorua's famous Bath House, a Tudor-style building within the Government Gardens. We continue to Te Puia, home to the Whakarewarewa Thermal Reserve, with its spurting geysers and boiling mud pools. Our afternoon is at leisure to relax. For those that so wish, optional activities include a float plane flight over Mount Tarawera, or perhaps an afternoon visiting the Hobbiton Movie Set from The Lord of the Rings may be more appealing. **Breakfast included**

## Day 12: Christchurch, Overnight

This morning we make our way to Auckland Airport for our Jetstar flight to Christchurch. Enjoy a brief orientation tour, and arrive at the centrally located Distinction Hotel, Christchurch. **Breakfast included**

## Day 13: Franz Josef, 2 nights Tour Highlight

After breakfast we transfer to Christchurch railway station in plenty of time to catch the TranzAlpine, arguably one of the most scenic rail journeys in the world. Cross the fertile farmlands of the Canterbury Plains, and enjoy thrilling vistas over deep gorges as we travel alongside the ice-fed Waimakariri River. We climb the mighty Southern Alps, where at every turn, spectacular views of the chiselled alpine landscape take our breath away. At Arthur's Pass we join our waiting coach to make the spectacular descent down the western side of the Southern Alps through thick native beech forest. Our travels continue southbound taking us alongside striking wild scree-scarred terrain with forests of Crimson Rata and Kahikatea. Just a few miles further south we pass Lakes lanthe and Mapourika before entering the Westland National Park and reaching the Scenic Hotel Franz Josef Glacier for our next two nights. **Breakfast included**



Bath House, Rotorua



Mitre Peak, Milford Sound



Dunedin



Queenstown

# Magnificent New Zealand

Days 14 to 22: Franz Josef - Queenstown - Te Anau - Milford Sound - Dunedin - Christchurch

## Day 14: Franz Josef Freedom Day

Today is left completely free to absorb the beauty of Franz Josef. For those that so wish, we shall drive to the Franz Josef Glacier terminal where we will have the opportunity to walk to view the glacial valley. Weather permitting we may also take an optional scenic flight (at an additional cost) over the glacier and the awe-inspiring Alpine region. **Breakfast included**

## We recommend

### Scenic flight over Franz Josef Glacier

Enjoy an optional helicopter flight over awe-inspiring Franz Josef Glacier.



## Day 15: Queenstown, 3 nights

Incredible scenery today as we travel across the Haast River Bridge and via Clark Bluff along one of the most exciting scenic roads ever built. Travel along the shores of Lakes Wanaka and Hawea as we enter New Zealand's Central Otago region. We continue via Lake Dunstan, created by the mighty Clyde hydro dam in 1994. Later in the afternoon we reach beautiful, cosmopolitan Queenstown, and our home for the next three nights, the four star Millennium Hotel, situated only a short walk from the centre of town. **Breakfast included**

## Day 16: Queenstown Freedom Day

Queenstown smiles south across Lake Wakatipu into an incomparable alpine scene. Poplars and willows surround the lake front and the lake seems to glisten every shade of blue. Today has been left free to take advantage of the incredible variety of activities available in and around New Zealand's most glamorous alpine resort. For a relaxing experience, follow Queenstown's wine trail, an enjoyable day excursion of wine tasting and sightseeing. There is also an opportunity to take an optional leisurely cruise across Lake Wakatipu aboard the vintage steamboat TSS Earnslaw. The cruise includes a visit to Walter Peak Homestead and a sheep shearing show, before returning to Queenstown aboard Earnslaw. **Breakfast included**

## Day 17: Queenstown Freedom Day

A further Freedom Day to enjoy in this wonderful alpine setting. The thrill seekers amongst us may wish to try the Shotover Jet – an exhilarating boat ride amongst the crags and boulders of the Shotover River canyon. For a more serene experience maybe stroll by the lakeside or take a gondola ride to the top of Bob's Peak for a magnificent panoramic view of Queenstown. **Breakfast included**

## Day 18: Te Anau, 2 nights

This morning we take a tour to visit the nearby historic mining town of Arrowtown. The heart of its history is Buckingham Street, a procession of small town heritage buildings that stretch into a tree-lined avenue of tiny miners' cottages. Be sure to try a cream tea in one of the quaint tea rooms. Afterwards, depart through high country landscapes and trout fishing rivers and travel onwards to the shores of Lake Te Anau, the biggest of South Island's many lakes. Enjoy the next two nights at the Distinction Hotel and Villas. **Breakfast included**

## Day 19: Milford Sound Cruise

### Tour Highlight

An early start this morning as we embark on a stunning scenic drive into the heart of Fiordland National Park to join our morning cruise on spectacular Milford Sound. By choosing to cruise early in the morning, we will experience a quieter environment in which to enjoy all the wonders this beautiful fiord has to offer. See towering cliffs and peaks, including the iconic and much photographed Mitre Peak, rising more than a kilometre straight out of the sea. Waterfalls cascade into the fiord and luxuriant rain forest clings to sheer rock faces. Later we return to Te Anau where there is ample time to enjoy the delights of this quaint township. **Breakfast included**

## Day 20: Dunedin, 2 nights

This morning we say goodbye to Fiordland. A morning drive takes us via Mossburn and Lumsden to Gore. Fresh, green farm scenery will accompany us to Balclutha, which has a distinctive arched concrete bridge. Known as the 'Edinburgh of the South', Dunedin is South Island's second largest city and is considered New Zealand's architectural heritage capital, with its lovingly restored Victorian and Edwardian buildings. On arrival, we enjoy a sightseeing tour taking in the city's neo-Gothic churches, town hall, opulent theatres, and other 19th century buildings. We have time to admire the beautifully landscaped trees and plants of Dunedin Botanical Gardens and the spectacular views of the Otago Peninsula and Harbour before we reach our hotel, the Distinction Dunedin. **Breakfast included**

## Day 21: Dunedin Freedom Day

A day at leisure to spend as we please. Perhaps join an Otago Peninsula Wildlife Tour - the perfect optional excursion for nature lovers. The tour includes an Otago Harbour cruise to Taiaroa Head, home of the world's only mainland nesting place of the Royal Albatross, and a visit to Penguin Place, a private conservation reserve for the endangered Yellow Eyed Penguin. Alternatively, you may wish to travel on the Taieri Gorge Train as it travels through ten tunnels and over countless bridges and viaducts, stopping or slowing down at various scenic points along the way for photos. **Breakfast included**

## Day 22: Christchurch, Overnight

This morning, our travels take us north once more. We stop at Hampden Beach to witness the geological curiosities known as the Moeraki Boulders, huge spherical boulders which are scattered along the beach, whilst others can be seen emerging from the sandstone cliffs. Each boulder weighs several tonnes and is up to two metres in diameter. According to Maori legend, the boulders are gourds washed ashore from the great voyaging canoe Araiteuru when it was wrecked upon landfall in New Zealand hundreds of years ago. Scientists explain the boulders as calcite concretions formed about 65 million years ago. The soft mudstone containing the boulders was raised from the seabed around 15 million years ago and waves, wind and rain are uncovering them one by one. Later in the day we arrive at the Distinction Hotel, Christchurch for our final night in New Zealand. **Breakfast included**



Moeraki Boulders



Bangkok



# Magnificent New Zealand

Days 23 to 24: Christchurch - UK

## Day 23: Depart Christchurch

All good things must come to an end, and this morning we transfer to Christchurch Airport. Dependent on your choice of airline your flight will either connect via Australia and Dubai, if flying with Qantas & Emirates, or Singapore if your chosen airline is Singapore Airlines. **Breakfast and in-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 24: Arrive UK

Breakfast is served shortly before our arrival, bringing to an end our Magnificent New Zealand tour. **In-flight drinks and breakfast included**

### Why not combine with a tour of Australia?



If you wish to make the ultimate journey to Australasia, combining the Magnificent New Zealand tour with the Wonders of Australia or The Very Best of Australia tour makes perfect sense.

Please see pages 98-105 for more details.

## Homebound Stopovers

Why not extend your holiday with a stopover on your homeward journey? Your stopover options are dependent on your choice of airline. Your stopover includes return airport transfers, accommodation and daily breakfast.

**Singapore** - Two nights from £295 per person  
A perfect blend of ancient eastern and modern western cultures.

**Sentosa Island** - Two nights from £445 per person  
A relaxing sanctuary or fun-filled adventure, only 20 minutes from Singapore.

**Hong Kong** - Two nights from £345 per person  
An iconic skyline, bustling street markets, and a mix of Chinese and colonial cultures.

**Dubai** - Two nights from £345 per person  
The magic, mystery and traditions of Arabia, combined with an ambitious futuristic vision.

**Bangkok** - Two nights from £195 per person  
Glittering temples, diverse and wonderful cuisine and graceful service with a smile.

**Bali** - Three nights from £445 per person  
A truly relaxing stopover on the white sands of the hotel's private beach.

If flying with Singapore Airlines, your homebound stopover choices are Singapore or Sentosa Island. If travelling with Qantas & Emirates your homebound stopover choices are Singapore, Sentosa Island, Hong Kong, Dubai, Bangkok or Bali.

Please see pages 178-181 for more details on homebound stopovers.



# Departure Dates & Prices

## 2021 Departures

08 October 2021	£4,895 per person
29 October 2021	£4,895 per person
17 December 2021 <sup>^</sup>	£5,595 per person

### Prices

Prices are per person based on two people sharing a twin or double room.

### Supplements

Single occupancy supplement £1,495.  
Single occupancy supplement 22 April 2022, £1,395.

### Deposit

£1,000 per person if travelling Economy Class, £1,950 per person if travelling Premium Economy, and £3,750 per person for Business Class.

### Homebound stopovers

Extend your holiday with a stopover on the return journey. Prices from £195 per person. Stopovers may be on special offer, please call for details.

### Flight upgrades

Upgrade to Premium Economy on selected routes from £1,795 per person return. Upgrade to Business Class from £3,995 per person return.

## 2022 Departures

21 January 2022	£4,895 per person
11 February 2022	£4,895 per person
04 March 2022	£4,895 per person
22 April 2022	£3,995 per person

### Christmas departure<sup>^</sup>

The Christmas and New Year tour includes Christmas dinner in the Bay of Islands and a celebratory dinner on New Year's Eve in Queenstown.

### Visa information

Travellers to New Zealand are required to obtain a visa (NZeTA). For more information on applying for your visa and the associated costs, please refer to our Important Information on pages 188-191.

### Important information

Prices are subject to the availability of flights in the lowest available booking class and may change, however the correct price will always be confirmed before you book.

Full booking conditions are available on pages 192-195.

## Call to book

Our award-winning travel experts are happy to answer any questions you may have, and to help you book your holiday with Distant Journeys.

Call us on  
**01695 577 961**

**Monday - Friday** 9.00am - 5.30pm

**Saturday** 9.00am - 5.00pm

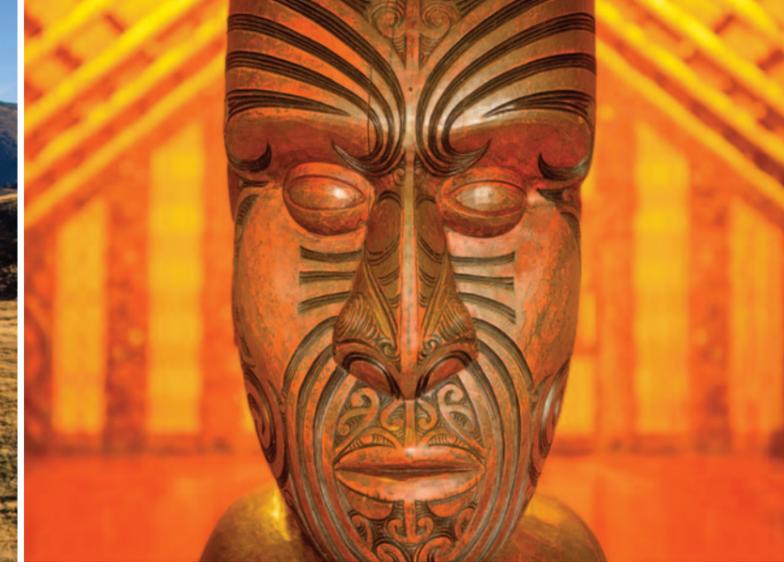
**Sunday** Open in peak season.

See website for details.

Should you prefer, please feel free to email us with your enquiry.

Email: [enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk](mailto:enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk)





## Your holiday includes

### Flights with leading scheduled airlines

- Return economy class flights
- Fly with Qantas & Emirates from London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow
- Alternatively, fly with Singapore Airlines from London Heathrow, Manchester or via Amsterdam with KLM & Singapore Airlines from Birmingham, Leeds Bradford, Newcastle, Edinburgh or Glasgow
- All airport charges, security charges and any applicable fuel surcharges
- UK Air Passenger Duty

### Choice of outbound stopover

- Two-night outbound stopover. Choose from Singapore, Bangkok or Dubai (dependent on choice of airline)

### Carefully selected hotels

- Superior hotels in great locations
- All hotel portorage
- Applicable hotel taxes

### Many meals

- Daily breakfast, worth £342 per person
- Dinner in Rotorua

### Incredible rail journeys

- The Northern Explorer
- The Coastal Pacific
- The TranzAlpine

### Unforgettable experiences

- Sightseeing tours in Singapore (or Bangkok or Dubai), Auckland, Rotorua, Queenstown, Dunedin and Christchurch
- 'Hole in the Rock' cruise in the Bay of Islands
- Whakarewarewa Thermal Reserve
- Maori concert
- Cruise the Cook Strait
- Cruise Lake Wakatipu on the TSS Earnslaw
- Cruise on Milford Sound

### On the ground

- Services of an experienced Tour Manager and Coach Captains
- All overseas transfers
- Modern, air-conditioned coaches throughout

### 100% confidence

- Your holiday is covered by our Price Promise\*
- Your holiday is covered by our Covid Guarantee\*
- Your holiday is fully ATOL protected

\* For more information on our Price Promise and Covid Guarantee, please see our booking conditions on pages 192-195.

# New Zealand by Rail, Road and Sea

27 days from only £4,695 per person

New Zealand is a land of unique beauty and distinctive landscapes, whose two main islands offer sub-tropical rainforest and unspoilt beaches, ancient volcanoes and geothermal geysers, rolling pastoral scenery, rugged mountain ranges and fathomless fiords.

Distant Journeys' touring holidays are always conducted at a leisurely pace, and our brand new, 27-day itinerary offers the ultimate in relaxed travel; a tour of both North and South Islands including three wonderfully scenic rail journeys.

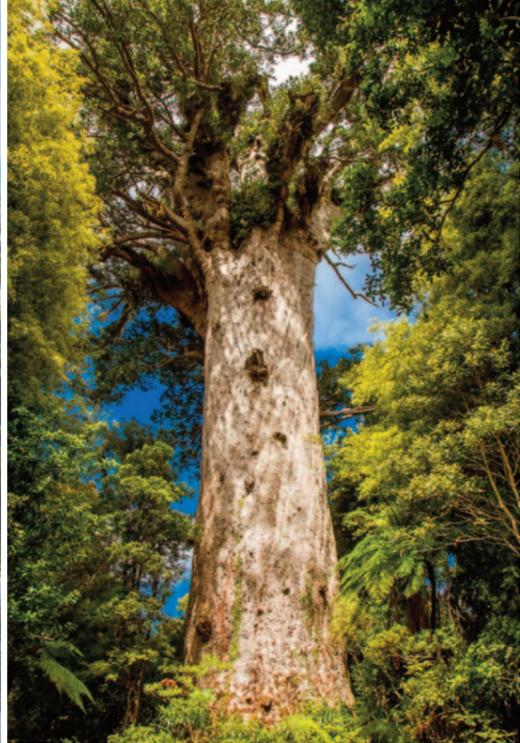
Travel on the Northern Explorer from Hamilton to Wellington, through the Tongariro National Park; on South Island we board KiwiRail's Coastal Pacific to journey from Picton to Christchurch, and finally we enjoy one of the world's great rail journeys from Christchurch to Greymouth via the Southern Alps, on board the TranzAlpine.

Each rail journey offers stunning scenery at every turn, so sit back, relax and take in New Zealand's magnificent landscapes from the comfort of your seat on this fabulous new touring holiday.





Singapore



Tane Mahuta



Auckland

# New Zealand by Rail, Road and Sea

Days 1 to 7: UK - Singapore - Auckland - Bay of Islands

## Day 1: Depart UK

Depart from the UK airport most convenient for you with Qantas & Emirates. Choose from London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow. Alternatively, fly direct to Singapore with Singapore Airlines from London Heathrow or Manchester. If you prefer, you may choose to fly via Amsterdam with KLM & Singapore Airlines from Birmingham, Leeds Bradford, Newcastle, Edinburgh or Glasgow. No matter which airline or airport you choose, there will be no additional cost. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 2: Singapore, 2 nights

Arrive into the wonderful city of Singapore and transfer to the four star Copthorne Kings Hotel, situated in an enviable position close to the banks of the Singapore River. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

### Alternative stopovers:

#### Dubai or Bangkok

We have based days 2-4 of this itinerary on a stopover in Singapore. Should you prefer, you may choose to stop in Bangkok or Dubai for the same price if flying with Qantas & Emirates. Your stopover includes transfers, daily breakfast and a city sightseeing tour. Flight timings will vary. Please speak with one of our personal travel experts for more details.

## Day 3: Singapore

Known as 'the crossroads of Asia', Singapore is a city where east meets west; a cosmopolitan melting pot with an inspirational identity. This morning, enjoy a tour of this wonderful city. Included is a stop at Merlion Park with impressive views of Marina Bay. See the historic Civic District, Thian Hock Keng Temple and the fabulous orchid gardens set within Singapore's botanical gardens. Return to the hotel where the rest of our day is free to spend as we please. Perhaps explore the impressive Gardens by the Bay or enjoy high tea at Raffles. **Breakfast included**

## Day 4: Depart Singapore

A day at leisure in Singapore until it's time to leave for our evening flight to Auckland. **Breakfast, in-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 5: Auckland, 2 nights

For those flying with Qantas & Emirates, there is a change of aircraft in Australia. If travelling Singapore Airlines, the flight is direct to Auckland. On arrival, we are transferred to the centrally located Grand Millennium Hotel for the first two nights of our New Zealand adventure. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 6: Auckland

This morning we explore Auckland, taking in the natural beauty of Waitemata Harbour and the numerous volcanic hills dotting the landscape. We also visit fashionable Parnell Village, and bustling Viaduct Harbour area with its many waterside bars and restaurants. The remainder of our day is free to relax or further explore Auckland. A trip to enjoy the views of Auckland and its harbour from the top of the southern hemisphere's tallest building, Sky Tower, is highly recommended. **Breakfast included**

## Day 7: Bay of Islands, 3 nights

We journey north from Auckland, crossing the city's imposing Waitemata Harbour Bridge, into a landscape of rolling hills and farmland. In the afternoon we explore Northland's Waipoua Kauri Forest Reserve, home to gigantic kauri trees, the most famous of which is Tane Mahuta, 'Lord of the Forest'. A stop is made in Omapere, where the panoramic views of the spectacular sand dunes and Tasman Sea are truly magnificent. Our journey ends in Paihia, gateway to the Bay of Islands, and our next three nights at either the Scenic Hotel Bay of Islands or the Copthorne Hotel. **Breakfast included**



Northern Explorer



Bath House, Rotorua



Coastal Pacific

# New Zealand by Rail, Road and Sea

Days 8 to 16: Bay of Islands - Rotorua - Wellington - Christchurch - Franz Josef

## Day 8: Bay of Islands Tour Highlight

This morning we board our catamaran as we go in search of dolphins which inhabit the deep-sea fishing grounds around the Bay of Islands. We explore the spectacular scenery of Red Head Passage, Cape Brett and Piery Island before our skipper safely navigates through the famous 'Hole in the Rock'. On the return journey, there's an opportunity to visit the picturesque township of Russell to learn more about its history as a lawless trading centre of the 19th century. Our free afternoon provides an excellent opportunity (subject to dates of operation) for rail enthusiasts to experience the Bay of Islands Vintage Railway, which has been operational for over 150 years. Alternatively, visiting Waitangi National Reserve, where Maori and British chiefs signed the Waitangi Treaty in 1840, is a fascinating way to spend a few hours. **Breakfast included**

## Day 9: Bay of Islands Freedom Day

Our day has been left at leisure to further explore the beautiful Bay of Islands. For many this provides a great opportunity to visit New Zealand's northern tip at Cape Reinga, where the Pacific Ocean and Tasman Sea collide. This fabulous full day excursion also includes a journey along Ninety Mile Beach in a custom-built coach that moves effortlessly over the terrain of sandy beaches, rugged roads and quicksand streams. **Breakfast included**

## We recommend Cape Reinga

Take a tour to Cape Reinga, at the top of the North Island, where the Pacific Ocean and Tasman Sea meet, followed by a drive along Ninety Miler Beach.



## Day 10: Rotorua, 2 nights

A full day travelling from the Bay of Islands to Rotorua, the centre of New Zealand's rich Maori culture and is renowned for its geothermal landscapes. Spend two nights at the four-star Distinction Hotel, where we enjoy a Maori concert of traditional song and dance – including of course the world-famous Haka. Also included is a buffet dinner. **Breakfast and dinner included**

## Day 11: Rotorua

This morning we tour of some of Rotorua's most famous sights, including its tudor-inspired Bath House. We explore Te Puia, home to the Whakarewarewa Thermal Reserve and its spouting geysers, bubbling mud pools and hissing fumaroles. During our free afternoon you may wish to visit the Hobbiton Movie Set, featured in The Lord of the Rings. Other optional activities include relaxing at the Polynesian spa or a scenic flight over Mount Tarawera. **Breakfast included**

## Day 12: Wellington, 2 nights Tour Highlight

Departing Rotorua, we cross the Mamaku Ranges and arrive into Hamilton where we board the Northern Explorer for our rail journey to Wellington. We view spectacular scenery through our carriage's panoramic windows including rocky coastlines, river gorges, dense forest, rolling green farmland, quaint towns and the spectacular peaks of Tongariro National Park. We also experience an amazing feat of railway engineering as we wind our way through the Raurimu Spiral. We arrive into Wellington later in the afternoon and transfer to the Rydges Hotel, for the next two nights. **Breakfast included**

## Day 13: Wellington

Wellington is New Zealand's capital city, beautifully located within a hook-shaped harbour and surrounded by mountains. The city's downtown area is relatively compact, making it easy to explore its many theatres, galleries and museums on foot. This morning's orientation tour features the key sights within the city, such as the government buildings and Parliament House, as well as enjoying wonderful views of the city and its picturesque harbour from the top of Mount Victoria. Our free afternoon provides an excellent opportunity to explore Wellington further. A visit to Te Papa (New Zealand's national museum) is highly recommended. **Breakfast included**

## Day 14: Christchurch, 2 nights Tour Highlight

We leave Wellington this morning and board our ferry, and cruise across the Cook Strait to New Zealand's South Island. Dolphins and sea birds can often be seen playing in the waters, and the scenery is truly magnificent as we enter Queen Charlotte Sound and reach South Island. In Picton, we board KiwiRail's Coastal Pacific train, considered to be one of the most spectacular rail journeys in the world. From the comfort of our reclining seats, we are in prime position to view lush native bush, soaring mountains, pretty coastal towns and the roaring Pacific Ocean, as we wind our way along this truly stunning coastline. On arrival in Christchurch, we transfer to the Distinction Hotel Christchurch, located in the heart of the city, for a two night stay. **Breakfast included**

## Day 15: Christchurch

This morning, we discover Christchurch on an orientation tour, and witness its remarkable development since its devastating earthquake in 2011. Later we journey to the Waipara Valley, whose warm and dry summers, followed by cool autumn nights, make this region perfect for growing olives, lavender, hazelnuts and grapes. We explore this pretty area and sample its cool climate wines during a tasting and lunch in one of its wineries. This afternoon, there is an opportunity to join the historic Weka Pass Railway, which uses both vintage steam and diesel-electric locomotives to travel through unique limestone landscapes. **Breakfast and lunch included**

## Day 16: Franz Josef, 2 nights Tour Highlight

After breakfast, we experience South Island's striking natural landscapes in all their glory as we journey between Christchurch and Greymouth on the TranzAlpine. Considered to be one of the greatest rail journeys in the world, we cross the patchwork fields of the Canterbury Plains, travel the edges of the ice-fed Waimakariri River, view miles of native beech forest and traverse the Southern Alps. Leaving the epic backdrop of the Southern Alps in our wake, we arrive into Greymouth on the west coast, where our coach will be waiting to take us to Shantytown Heritage Park, to learn more about the area's gold rush in the late 1800's. We continue south to Westland National Park, and the Scenic Hotel Franz Josef Glacier, which will be our home for the next two nights. **Breakfast included**

## We recommend

**Scenic flight over Franz Josef Glacier**  
Enjoy an optional helicopter flight over awe-inspiring Franz Josef Glacier.





TSS Earnslaw



Milford Sound

# New Zealand by Rail, Road and Sea

Days 17 to 21: Franz Josef - Queenstown - Milford Sound

## Day 17: Franz Josef

A relaxing day to absorb the beauty of Franz Josef and the surrounding area at your leisure. Our Coach Captain will arrange a journey to the Franz Josef Glacier terminal for those who wish to take a short stroll to view the glacial valley. For those who want to experience a spectacular aerial view of the glacial valley and the nearby Alpine peaks, there is an opportunity to take an optional scenic helicopter flight. Timings of the helicopter flights are flexible to allow for the best weather conditions and visibility.

**Breakfast included**

## Day 18: Queenstown, 4 nights

South Island's spectacular scenery never fails to impress. Today's journey takes us over the Haast River Bridge and onwards via Clark Bluff and the shores of Lakes Wanaka and Hawea, to the Central Otago region. In the late afternoon, we arrive into Queenstown, situated within one of the most naturally stunning landscapes of New Zealand, on the shores of Lake Wakatipu and surrounded by incredible mountains. Our next four nights are spent at the conveniently located Copthorne Lakefront Hotel. **Breakfast included**

## Day 19: Queenstown

This morning, we visit nearby Arrowtown, a picturesque town which has lovingly preserved its heritage of two very different goldrush communities – Chinese and European. It's a lovely place to explore on foot, with a well-preserved avenue lined with galleries, craft shops and cafes. We return to Queenstown and join the iconic TSS Earnslaw for a cruise across Lake Wakatipu to Walter Peak High Country Farm. Overlooking Lake Wakatipu and Queenstown's alpine landscapes, Walter Peak is a wonderful place to enjoy a barbecue lunch within the homestead's sweeping lakeside grounds. On returning to Queenstown, the remainder of our day is at leisure. **Breakfast and lunch included**

## Day 20: Milford Sound

### Tour Highlight

This morning we take a scenic journey to Fiordland National Park for what will undoubtedly be one of the tour's main highlights. The pot of gold at the end of the Milford Highway is the incredible Milford Sound, where we enjoy a breathtaking cruise. The scale of Milford's glacier-carved scenery may only be appreciated from the water, where cruise ships and kayakers are dwarfed by towering peaks rising from the glittering water. The focal point for so many photographs is Mitre Peak, arguably the most dramatic mountain to appear from the fiord's indigo waters. When the rain falls, dozens of waterfalls cascade into the calm waters below. There is also a good chance of sighting dolphins, fur seals and penguins. We return to Queenstown later this afternoon. **Breakfast included**

## Day 21: Queenstown Freedom Day

A Freedom Day to enjoy our glamorous alpine setting as we please. From gentle wine-tasting tours in Central Otago to incredible walking trails, exhilarating jet boat rides and four-wheel drive excursions, there are so many ways to enjoy Queenstown's beautiful scenery. Whatever you choose to do – enjoy! **Breakfast included**



TranzAlpine



Dunedin

# New Zealand by Rail, Road and Sea

Days 22 to 25: Dunedin - Christchurch

### Day 22: Dunedin, 2 nights

After a hearty breakfast, we say goodbye to Queenstown. Enjoy wonderful scenery today as we travel through the Central Otago region, often referred to as New Zealand's fruit bowl, with its many orchards and fruit plantations lining the hillsides. Our journey takes us via Lake Dunstan, created by the mighty Clyde hydro dam in 1994, and the former gold-mining settlements of Cromwell and Roxburgh. Later in the afternoon, we arrive at Dunedin, considered the country's architectural heritage capital, thanks to its lovingly restored Victorian and Edwardian buildings. Enjoy two nights at the Scenic Hotel Southern Cross. **Breakfast included**

### Day 23: Dunedin

This morning we take a scenic journey from Dunedin on the Taieri Gorge Railway. The beautiful landscapes we see are not accessible by road, as we travel through challenging terrain featuring numerous tunnels and countless bridges and viaducts. The train slows or stops at various scenic points for photo opportunities, and the journey is accompanied by an informative and entertaining commentary. We return to Dunedin in the afternoon and the remainder of the day is ours to spend as we please. **Breakfast included**

### Day 24: Christchurch, 2 nights

The final part of our journey in New Zealand takes us north as we return to Christchurch. A stop is made in Moeraki to view a collection of huge spherical boulders which are scattered along a beautiful stretch of beach. Maori legend says that the boulders are gourds washed ashore from a voyaging canoe called Araiteuri that was wrecked when it made landfall a long time ago. Scientists have discovered the boulders are actually calcite concretions, created about 65 million years ago, which have been raised from the seabed and uncovered one by one by the elements. We arrive at the Distinction Hotel in Christchurch, where we spend our final two nights in New Zealand. **Breakfast included**

### Day 25: Christchurch Freedom Day

A free day to spend as we please. Christchurch is a lovely city to discover, with the Riverside Markets, Christchurch Botanic Gardens and many galleries and cafes within easy strolling distance. Alternatively, an excursion to the nearby historic village of Akaroa is highly recommended. The scenic journey takes us via the stunning Banks Peninsula to the former French settlement of Akaroa, with its harbourside streets lined with arts and craft stores. We join a nature cruise around the harbour which features majestic scenery and an opportunity to discover the rare and playful Hector's dolphins, native fur seals, penguins and many seabirds. **Breakfast included**

### We recommend

#### The charming township of Akaroa

Cruise the fertile waters in search of Hector dolphins, lunch by the popular waterfront and enjoy local cheese tasting.





Christchurch



Hong Kong

# New Zealand by Rail, Road and Sea

Days 26 to 27: Christchurch - UK

## Day 26: Depart Christchurch

We depart New Zealand for our journey home. All flights will require a connection en-route to the UK, which will be dependent on your choice of airline, stopover, flight availability and your preferred UK airport of London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow. **Breakfast and in-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 27: Arrive UK

Breakfast is served shortly before our UK arrival, bringing to an end our New Zealand adventure. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

**Combining the New Zealand by Rail, Road and Sea tour, with either the Wonders of Australia or The Very Best of Australia tour, may be possible on selected dates. Please call for details.**

## Homebound Stopovers

Why not extend your holiday with a stopover on your homeward journey? Your stopover options are dependent on your choice of airline. Your stopover includes return airport transfers, accommodation and daily breakfast.

**Singapore** - Two nights from £295 per person  
A perfect blend of ancient eastern and modern western cultures.

**Sentosa Island** - Two nights from £445 per person  
A relaxing sanctuary or fun-filled adventure, only 20 minutes from Singapore.

**Hong Kong** - Two nights from £345 per person  
An iconic skyline, bustling street markets, and a mix of Chinese and colonial cultures.

**Dubai** - Two nights from £345 per person  
The magic, mystery and traditions of Arabia, combined with an ambitious futuristic vision.

**Bangkok** - Two nights from £195 per person  
Glittering temples, diverse and wonderful cuisine and graceful service with a smile.

**Bali** - Three nights from £445 per person  
A truly relaxing stopover on the white sands of the hotel's private beach.

If flying with Singapore Airlines, your homebound stopover choices are Singapore or Sentosa Island. If travelling with Qantas & Emirates your homebound stopover choices are Singapore, Sentosa Island, Hong Kong, Dubai, Bangkok or Bali.

**Please see pages 178-181 for more details on homebound stopovers.**



# Departure Dates & Prices

## 2021 Departures

31 October 2021     **£5,495** per person

### Prices

Prices are per person based on two people sharing a twin or double room.

### Supplements

Single occupancy supplement £1,595.  
Single occupancy supplement 17 April 2022, £1,395.

### Deposit

£1,000 per person if travelling Economy Class, £1,950 per person if travelling Premium Economy, and £3,750 per person for Business Class.

### Homebound stopovers

Extend your holiday with a stopover on the return journey. Prices from £195 per person. Stopovers may be on special offer, please call for details.

## 2022 Departures

16 January 2022     **£5,595** per person

06 February 2022     **£5,495** per person

27 February 2022     **£5,495** per person

17 April 2022     **£4,695** per person

### Flight upgrades

Upgrade to Premium Economy on selected routes from £1,795 per person return. Upgrade to Business Class from £3,995 per person return.

### Visa information

Travellers to New Zealand are required to obtain a visa (NZeTA). For more information on applying for your visa and the associated costs, please refer to our Important Information on pages 188-191.

### Important information

Prices are subject to the availability of flights in the lowest available booking class and may change, however the correct price will always be confirmed before you book.

Full booking conditions are available on pages 192-195.

## Call to book

Our award-winning travel experts are happy to answer any questions you may have, and to help you book your holiday with Distant Journeys.

**Call us on**  
**01695 577 961**

**Monday - Friday** 9.00am - 5.30pm

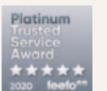
**Saturday** 9.00am - 5.00pm

**Sunday** Open in peak season.

See website for details.

Should you prefer, please feel free to email us with your enquiry.

**Email:** enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk





Lake Wakatipu

# The Very Best of New Zealand

28 days from only £4,495 per person

New Zealand is known for so much - its stunning and other worldly landscapes, its Maori culture and laid-back lifestyle, its unique flora and fauna; the list is endless.

For that reason, if you're going to travel to the other side of the world, you need to allow plenty of time to appreciate everything that New Zealand has to offer.

Distant Journeys' Very Best of New Zealand tour takes in all the sights that would top anyone's wish list with the addition of some less well known gems that many itineraries just wouldn't have time to visit. For instance, we discover the Art Deco city of Napier as well as arty, bohemian Nelson. Arguably the highlight of the tour is an unforgettable overnight cruise aboard Milford Mariner, on Milford Sound.

The tour is leisurely paced with plenty of free time to explore as you please, and truly does showcase The Very Best of New Zealand.



## Your holiday includes

### Flights with leading scheduled airlines

- Return economy class flights
- Fly with Qantas & Emirates from London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow
- Alternatively, fly with Singapore Airlines from London Heathrow, Manchester or via Amsterdam with KLM & Singapore Airlines from Birmingham, Leeds Bradford, Newcastle, Edinburgh or Glasgow
- All airport charges, security charges and any applicable fuel surcharges
- UK Air Passenger Duty

### Choice of outbound stopover

- Two-night outbound stopover. Choose from Singapore, Bangkok or Dubai (dependent on choice of airline)

### Carefully selected hotels

- Superior hotels in great locations
- All hotel portorage
- Applicable hotel taxes

### Many meals

- Daily breakfast, worth £367 per person
- Lunch in Rotorua

### Overnight cruise on Milford Sound

- Private en-suite cabins on board Milford Mariner
- Dinner and breakfast included

### Unforgettable experiences

- Sightseeing tours in Singapore (or Bangkok or Dubai), Auckland, Rotorua, Wellington, Queenstown, Dunedin and Christchurch
- 'Hole in the Rock' cruise in the Bay of Islands
- Whakarewarewa Thermal Reserve
- Maori concert

### On the ground

- Services of an experienced Coach Captain
- All overseas transfers
- Modern, air-conditioned coaches throughout

### 100% confidence

- Your holiday is covered by our Price Promise\*
- Your holiday is covered by our Covid Guarantee\*
- Your holiday is fully ATOL protected

\* For more information on our Price Promise and Covid Guarantee, please see our booking conditions on pages 192-195.



Cardboard Cathedral, Christchurch



Gardens by the Bay, Singapore



Milford Mariner

# The Very Best of New Zealand

Days 1 to 11: UK - Singapore - Christchurch - Dunedin - Milford Sound - Queenstown

## Day 1: Depart UK

Depart from the UK airport most convenient for you with Qantas & Emirates. Choose from London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow. Alternatively, fly direct to Singapore with Singapore Airlines from London Heathrow or Manchester. If you prefer, you may choose to fly via Amsterdam with KLM & Singapore Airlines from Birmingham, Leeds Bradford, Newcastle, Edinburgh or Glasgow. No matter which airline or airport you choose, there will be no additional cost. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 2: Singapore, 2 nights

Arrive into the island city of Singapore and transfer to the four star Copthorne Kings Hotel, situated in an enviable position close to the banks of the Singapore River. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

### Alternative stopovers: Dubai or Bangkok

We have based days 2-4 of this itinerary on a stopover in Singapore. Should you prefer, you may choose to stop in Bangkok or Dubai for the same price if flying with Qantas & Emirates. Your stopover includes transfers, daily breakfast and a city sightseeing tour. Flight timings will vary. Please speak with one of our personal travel experts for more details.

## Day 3: Singapore

Known as 'the crossroads of Asia', Singapore is a city where east meets west; a cosmopolitan melting pot with an inspirational identity. This morning, enjoy a tour of this wonderful city. Included is a stop at Merlion Park with impressive views of Marina Bay. See the historic Civic District, Thian Hock Keng Temple and the fabulous orchid gardens set within Singapore's botanical gardens. Return to the hotel where the rest of our day is free to spend as we please. Perhaps explore the impressive Gardens by the Bay or enjoy high tea at Raffles. **Breakfast included**

## Day 4: Depart Singapore

A day at leisure in Singapore until it's time to leave for our evening flight to Christchurch. **Breakfast, in-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 5: Christchurch, 2 nights

If flying with Qantas & Emirates, your flight will transfer via Australia before arriving into Christchurch. The Singapore Airlines flight is direct from Singapore. On arrival we meet our local Coach Captain, who will be our driver and guide during our time in New Zealand. Transfer to the centrally located Distinction Hotel Christchurch, where we spend our first two nights in New Zealand. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 6: Christchurch

Considered the most English of New Zealand's cities, today in the aftermath of the 2011 earthquake, Christchurch is in the midst of an epic rebuild that has completely reconstructed the city centre. This morning we take a tour to see what this exciting developing city has to offer. We start our day with a visit to the Sign of the Takahe, an historical building on the edge of the city and continue to view the key landmarks of the city centre, including the transitional 'Cardboard Cathedral'. From here we take a visit to the Botanic Gardens. Founded in 1863 with the planting of an English oak tree, the Christchurch Botanic Gardens contain an impressive array of flora and fauna. Our afternoon is at leisure to continue exploring this delightful city. **Breakfast included**

## Day 7: Dunedin, 2 nights

This morning, we begin our journey south towards Dunedin. We stop at Hampden Beach to witness the geological curiosities known as the Moeraki Boulders, huge spherical boulders which are scattered along the beach, whilst others can be seen emerging from the sandstone cliffs. Each boulder weighs several tonnes and is up to two metres in diameter. According to Maori legend, the boulders are gourds washed ashore from the great voyaging canoe Araituru when it was wrecked upon landfall in New Zealand hundreds of years ago. Scientists explain the boulders as calcite concretions formed about 65 million years ago. The soft mudstone containing the boulders was raised from the seabed around 15 million years ago and waves, wind and rain are uncovering them one by one. Our next two nights are spent at the Distinction Hotel Dunedin. **Breakfast included**

## Day 8: Dunedin

This morning, we enjoy a sightseeing tour taking in the city's neo-Gothic churches, town hall, opulent theatres, and other 19th century buildings. We have time to admire the beautifully landscaped trees and plants of Dunedin Botanical Gardens and the spectacular views of the Otago Peninsula and Harbour before we return to our hotel. Our afternoon is at leisure to spend as we please. **Breakfast included**

## Day 9: Milford Sound, Overnight Tour Highlight

Today we visit the magnificence of Fiordland National Park and Milford Sound. We say goodbye to Dunedin passing through Balclutha, which has a distinctive arched concrete bridge and pass through fresh, green farm scenery as we continue to Lumsden and Mossman and the scenic lakeside shores of Te Anau. From here our scenic drive takes us through a variety of landscapes – farmland, native tussock grasslands, lush beech forests and impressive glacial valleys – before arriving at Milford Sound. In the height of summer Milford Sound attracts thousands of tourists each day; but when the day ends, visitors depart and a silence descends. Distant Journeys have included an overnight cruise along Milford Sound, undoubtedly a once in a lifetime experience. On board the wonderful Milford Mariner we cruise the full length of New Zealand's most spectacular fiord to the Tasman Sea, and anchor for the night in a sheltered cove. Our night aboard Milford Mariner will be a truly memorable experience, with nature guides on hand to assist, and the option to explore in the tender craft or kayaks, or simply relax on deck. After the day's activities, enjoy a sumptuous evening buffet in the spacious dining saloon before retiring to your private cabin with en-suite facilities. **Breakfast and dinner included**

## Day 10: Queenstown, 3 nights

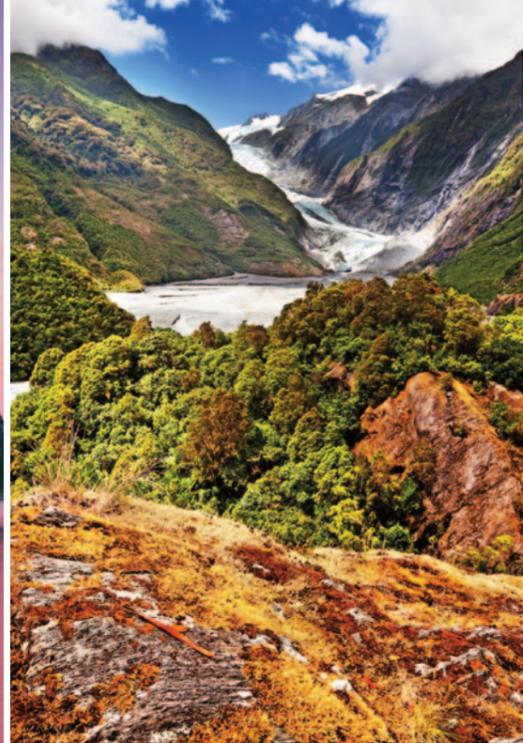
After a truly wonderful experience as well as a hot breakfast, it's time to make our way back to the jetty ready for the next part of our journey. We re-trace our tracks to Te Anau and continue through high country landscapes as we travel to the historic mining town of Arrowtown. The heart of its history is Buckingham Street, a procession of small-town heritage buildings that stretch into a tree-lined avenue of tiny miners' cottages. Be sure to try a cream tea in one of the quaint tea rooms. We journey on to nearby Queenstown, and our home for the next three nights, the four-star Millennium Hotel, situated only a short walk from the centre of town. **Breakfast included**

## Day 11: Queenstown Freedom Day

Queenstown smiles south across Lake Wakatipu into an incomparable alpine scene. Poplars and willows surround the lakefront and the lake seems to glisten every shade of blue. Today has been left free to take advantage of the incredible variety of activities available in and around New Zealand's most glamorous alpine resort. For a relaxing experience, follow Queenstown's wine trail, an enjoyable day excursion of wine tasting and sightseeing. There is also an opportunity to take an optional leisurely cruise across Lake Wakatipu aboard the vintage steamboat TSS Earnslaw. The cruise includes a visit to Walter Peak Homestead and a sheep shearing show, before returning to Queenstown aboard Earnslaw. **Breakfast included**



TSS Earnslaw, Queenstown



Franz Josef Glacier

# The Very Best of New Zealand

Days 12 to 16: Queenstown - Franz Josef - Nelson

### Day 12: Queenstown Freedom Day

A further Freedom Day to enjoy in this wonderful alpine setting. The thrill seekers amongst us may wish to try the Shotover Jet – an exhilarating boat ride amongst the crags and boulders of the Shotover River canyon. For a more serene experience maybe stroll by the lakeside or take a gondola ride to the top of Bob's Peak for a magnificent panoramic view of Queenstown. **Breakfast included**

### Day 13: Franz Josef, 2 nights

Incredible scenery today as we travel via Lake Dunstan, created by the mighty Clyde hydro dam in 1994. We make our way through New Zealand's Central Otago region, along the shores of Lakes Hawea and Wanaka. We will also travel along one of the most exciting scenic roads ever built – crossing the Haast River Bridge. Later in the afternoon, we reach Franz Josef in the Westland National Park. Our home for the next two nights is the Scenic Hotel Franz Josef Glacier. **Breakfast included**

### Day 14: Franz Josef Freedom Day

Today is left completely free to absorb the beauty of Franz Josef. For those that so wish, we shall drive to the Franz Josef Glacier terminal where we will have the opportunity to walk to view the glacial valley. Weather permitting, we may also take an optional scenic flight, at an additional cost, over the glacier and the awe-inspiring Alpine region. **Breakfast included**

### We recommend

#### Scenic flight over Franz Josef Glacier

Enjoy an optional helicopter flight over awe inspiring Franz Josef Glacier.



### Day 15: Nelson, 2 nights

Journey north this morning along the Heritage Highway, passing Lakes Mapourika and lanthe as we leave Westland National Park. Our travels continue northbound taking us via Hari Hari and Hokitika, travelling alongside striking wild scree-scarred terrain with forests of Crimson Rata and Kahikatea. We visit Punakaki (Pancake Rocks), an incredible maze of limestone rocks with booming blowholes stacked high above the sea, before arriving in Nelson and the Rutherford Hotel. **Breakfast included**

### Day 16: Nelson Freedom Day

Nelson is a delight for explorers on foot. Scattered throughout the city are art galleries and workshops, historic buildings and street-side cafés. On your Freedom Day, perhaps consider a trip to Abel Tasman National Park, New Zealand's smallest national park, blessed with golden beaches, sculptured granite cliffs, and its world-famous coast track. A cruise along the coast will take you to the very best scenery this region has to offer. Alternatively, you may wish to take a tour to visit some of the region's award-winning wineries. **Breakfast included**



Vineyard, Queenstown



Wellington



Napier

*All contact was polite, friendly, helpful and knowledgeable. We were made to feel confident in our choice of holiday and could relax as everything was taken care of. We would definitely recommend Distant Journeys and hope to use them in the future.*

Mr & Mrs Buck, West Yorkshire

# The Very Best of New Zealand

Days 17 to 22: Wellington - Napier - Rotorua - Bay of Islands

### Day 17: Wellington, 2 nights

This morning we leave South Island in our wake as we board the ferry for our interisland cruise to New Zealand's North Island. During the cruise, enjoy spectacular views as we depart Queen Charlotte Sound. With the possibility of birds and dolphins following, we make our way across the Cook Strait to Wellington. Upon arrival we re-join our coach and make our way to the Copthorne Hotel Oriental Bay Wellington, where we spend the next two nights. **Breakfast included**

### Day 18: Wellington

Wellington is compact, cultured and full of character. Its interesting and varied architecture provides the ideal starting point for our orientation tour this morning. We visit Wellington's administrative area, taking in Parliament House, 'the Beehive' – you'll understand the name when you see it – and the government buildings. We then continue to the top of Mount Victoria for the finest view of the city and its picturesque harbour. Your afternoon is at leisure. A visit to Te Papa museum is highly recommended, as it offers a fascinating insight into New Zealand's rich history and cultural heritage. Alternatively, ride a cable car to Wellington's beautiful botanical gardens. **Breakfast included**

### Day 19: Napier, Overnight

This morning our journey continues north via Hastings and the Kapiti coast as we make our way to the Art Deco city of Napier, located in an area dominated by orchards and vineyards. Napier's city centre has the feeling of a time capsule – the seamless line of 1930s architecture is quite extraordinary. One of the ways to enjoy the streetscape is on a self-guided tour. Our evening is spent at the delightful Scenic Hotel Te Pania, superbly situated on Napier's sea front. **Breakfast included**

### Day 20: Rotorua, 2 nights

Today we make our way along the Thermal Explorer Highway to Lake Taupo, New Zealand's largest lake. We visit the impressive Huka Falls where the Waikato River suddenly narrows to a chasm less than 15 metres across and heaves its vast bulk over an 11-metre ledge to boil furiously in a deep semi-circular basin below. We continue to Rotorua, the heart of New Zealand's rich Maori culture, and enjoy lunch inspired by traditional Maori cooking. This afternoon, we explore, Whakarewarewa Thermal Reserve, with its spurting geysers and boiling mud pools, and attend a concert featuring traditional song and dance, including the world famous war dance – The Haka. After a wonderful day, we head to the Millennium Hotel for two nights. **Breakfast and lunch included**

### Day 21: Rotorua Freedom Day

A day at leisure in Rotorua. For those that so wish, optional activities include a float plane flight over Mount Tarawera, or perhaps a visit to the Hobbiton Movie Set from The Lord of the Rings may be more appealing? **Breakfast included**

### Day 22: Bay of Islands, 3 nights

We travel north this morning, via Auckland, as we make our way to the pale sands and turquoise waters of the Bay of Islands. In the pretty seaside town of Paihia, the Scenic Hotel Bay of Islands will be our home for the next three nights. **Breakfast included**



Abel Tasman National Park



Bay of Islands



# The Very Best of New Zealand

Days 23 to 26: Bay of Islands - Auckland

## Day 23: Bay of Islands cruise

### Tour Highlight

Undoubtedly one of the highlights of our tour is a cruise around the Bay of Islands, as in our opinion, there's no better way to see this picturesque area of New Zealand. You'll cruise via Red Head Passage to Cape Brett and Piery Island and on to the famous 'Hole in the Rock'. In these world-famous deep-sea fishing waters it's not uncommon to see dolphins and schools of fish. The return trip includes a visit to historic Russell. It's hard to believe that this quaint township was once known as the 'Hell Hole of the Pacific'. As the afternoon has been left free, you have an excellent opportunity to take an optional visit to the grounds of the Waitangi National Reserve. It was here in 1840 that the British and Maori chiefs signed the Waitangi Treaty. **Breakfast included**

## Day 24: Bay of Islands Freedom Day

Today you'll have a full day at leisure, allowing you to do the things that really interest you. For example, there is the opportunity to join a fantastic optional trip to Cape Reinga. It's a full-day excursion which visits the northern tip of New Zealand. Not only is this where the Tasman Sea meets the Pacific Ocean, but it holds a special significance in Maori tradition as the place where Maori spirits return to their traditional homeland, Hawaiki-A-Nui, via the roots of a lone – and still standing – 800 year old pohutukawa tree. Other standout locations during the tour include the Te Pahi sand dunes and a drive along Ninety Mile Beach, passing some magnificent scenery along the coast. **Breakfast included**

## Day 25: Auckland, 2 nights

After breakfast this morning, we leave The Bay of Islands. On the drive to the Waipoua Kauri Forest Reserve, we pass rolling hills dotted with dairy farms which give way to lush forest the closer we get to the reserve. There's chance to marvel at the gigantic kauri tree Tane Mahuta, or 'Lord of the Forest.' From here, we cross the impressive Waitemata Harbour Bridge and head into Auckland and the Grand Millennium Hotel for our final two nights in New Zealand. **Breakfast included**

## Day 26: Auckland

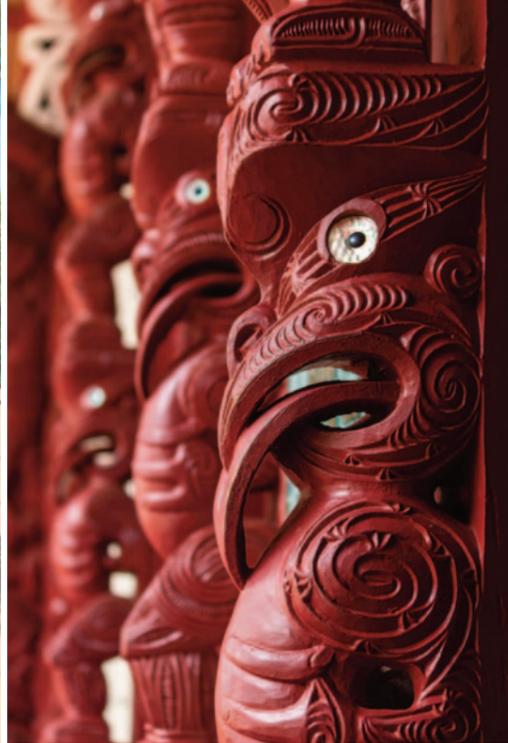
Start the morning with an orientation tour of the city. Auckland has a beautiful waterside setting, with a modern skyline standing out against a backdrop of volcanic hills. As part of the tour, we'll drive along the famous Waitemata Harbour. You'll be able to see Rangitoto Island, an extinct volcano, which although it's in the distance, dominates the horizon. Visit the stylish Viaduct Harbour, which has played host to many America's Cup celebrations. As the afternoon has been left free for you to enjoy however you would like, why not take in the panoramic views from the top of the Sky Tower? As you would expect from the tallest building in the southern hemisphere, the views are truly breathtaking. **Breakfast included**



Auckland



Sentosa Island



Gardens by the Bay, Singapore

# The Very Best of New Zealand

Days 27 to 28: Auckland - UK

## Day 27: Depart Auckland

All good things must come to an end, and this morning we transfer to Auckland Airport. Dependent on your choice of airline your flight will either connect via Australia and Dubai, if flying with Qantas & Emirates, or Singapore (and also Amsterdam if flying to Birmingham, Leeds Bradford, Newcastle, Edinburgh or Glasgow) if your chosen airline is Singapore Airlines & KLM. **Breakfast and in-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 28: Arrive UK

This morning we arrive into our chosen airport, bringing to an end our incredible adventure. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

### Why not combine with a tour of Australia?



If you wish to make the ultimate journey to Australasia, combining the Wonders of Australia or Very Best of Australia tour with The Very Best of New Zealand tour makes perfect sense.

Please see pages 98-105 for more details.

## Homebound Stopovers

Why not extend your holiday with a stopover on your homeward journey? Your stopover options are dependent on your choice of airline. Your stopover includes return airport transfers, accommodation and daily breakfast.

**Singapore** - Two nights from £295 per person  
A perfect blend of ancient eastern and modern western cultures.

**Sentosa Island** - Two nights from £445 per person  
A relaxing sanctuary or fun-filled adventure, only 20 minutes from Singapore.

**Hong Kong** - Two nights from £345 per person  
An iconic skyline, bustling street markets, and a mix of Chinese and colonial cultures.

**Dubai** - Two nights from £345 per person  
The magic, mystery and traditions of Arabia, combined with an ambitious futuristic vision.

**Bangkok** - Two nights from £195 per person  
Glittering temples, diverse and wonderful cuisine and graceful service with a smile.

**Bali** - Three nights from £445 per person  
A truly relaxing stopover on the white sands of the hotel's private beach.

If flying with Singapore Airlines, your homebound stopover choices are Singapore or Sentosa Island. If travelling with Qantas & Emirates your homebound stopover choices are Singapore, Sentosa Island, Hong Kong, Dubai, Bangkok or Bali.

**Please see pages 178-181 for more details on homebound stopovers.**



# Departure Dates & Prices

## 2021 Departures

03 October 2021	£5,395 per person
07 November 2021	£5,395 per person

## 2022 Departures

16 January 2022	£5,395 per person
23 January 2022	£5,395 per person
06 February 2022	£5,395 per person
13 February 2022	£5,395 per person
06 March 2022	£5,395 per person
24 April 2022	£4,495 per person

### Prices

Prices are per person based on two people sharing a twin or double room.

### Supplements

Single occupancy supplement £1,895  
Single occupancy supplement 24 April 2022, £1,595

### Deposit

£1,000 per person if travelling Economy Class, £1,950 per person if travelling Premium Economy, and £3,750 per person for Business Class.

### Homebound stopovers

Extend your holiday with a stopover on the return journey. Prices from £195 per person. Stopovers may be on special offer, please call for details.

### Flight upgrades

Upgrade to Premium Economy on selected routes from £1,795 per person return. Upgrade to Business Class from £3,995 per person return.

### Visa information

Travellers to New Zealand are required to obtain a visa (NZeTA). For more information on applying for your visa and the associated costs, please refer to our Important Information on pages 188-191.

### Important information

Prices are subject to the availability of flights in the lowest available booking class and may change, however the correct price will always be confirmed before you book.

Full booking conditions are available on pages 192-195.

## Call to book

Our award-winning travel experts are happy to answer any questions you may have, and to help you book your holiday with Distant Journeys.

**Call us on**  
**01695 577 961**

**Monday - Friday** 9.00am - 5.30pm

**Saturday** 9.00am - 5.00pm

**Sunday** Open in peak season.

See website for details.

Should you prefer, please feel free to email us with your enquiry.

**Email:** enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk





## Your holiday includes

### Flights with leading scheduled airlines

- Return economy class flights
- Fly with Qantas & Emirates from London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow
- Flights between New Zealand and Australia
- All domestic flights in Australia
- All airport charges, security charges and any applicable fuel surcharges
- UK Air Passenger Duty

### Choice of outbound stopover

- Two-night outbound stopover. Choose from Singapore, Bangkok or Dubai

### Carefully selected hotels

- Superior hotels in great locations
- All hotel portorage
- Applicable hotel taxes

### Many meals

- Daily breakfast, worth £437 per person
- Lunch in Rotorua
- Buffet lunch on the Great Barrier Reef
- Lunch cruise around Sydney Harbour

### Unforgettable experiences

- Sightseeing tours in Singapore (or Bangkok or Dubai), Auckland, Rotorua, Wellington, Christchurch, Queenstown, Melbourne, Alice Springs and Sydney
- Maori concert
- Whakarewarewa Thermal Reserve
- Cruise Milford Sound
- Experience Uluru at sunset and sunrise
- Full day on the Great Barrier Reef, including lunch
- Lunch cruise around Sydney Harbour

### On the ground

- Services of an experienced Coach Captain in New Zealand and Tour Manager in Australia
- All overseas transfers
- Modern, air-conditioned coaches throughout

### 100% confidence

- Your holiday is covered by our Price Promise\*
- Your holiday is covered by our Covid Guarantee\*
- Your holiday is fully ATOL protected

\* For more information on our Price Promise and Covid Guarantee, please see our booking conditions on pages 192-195.

# Highlights of Australia & New Zealand

30 days from only £5,495 per person

Our Highlights of Australia and New Zealand tour is perfect for showcasing two very different but equally magical countries. Including all the must-see attractions and experiences in both countries, highlight will follow highlight on this 30-day adventure.

Your voyage of discovery starts in beautiful New Zealand with its sparkling lakes, gushing geysers and snow-capped mountains. You'll see the very best of the country's incredible landscapes and waterside cities. Then it's Australia's cosmopolitan cities, tropical rainforests, Great Barrier Reef and the haunting splendour of the outback – Uluru is a sight never to be forgotten. And finally, fabulous Sydney, the natural climax to this tour of highlights.

Including a choice of outbound stopovers in Singapore, Dubai or Bangkok, and guided throughout New Zealand and Australia by your experienced Distant Journeys Coach Captains and Tour Manager, you can be sure this holiday will provide you with memories to cherish forever.





Singapore



Rangitoto Island, Auckland

# Highlights of Australia & New Zealand

Days 1 to 7: UK - Singapore - Auckland - Rotorua

## Day 1: Depart UK

Depart from the UK airport most convenient for you with Qantas & Emirates, at no extra cost. Choose from London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 2: Singapore, 2 nights

Flights from London Heathrow may travel direct to Singapore. All regional UK departures will travel via Dubai. Arrive into the island city of Singapore and transfer to the four star Copthorne Kings Hotel, situated in an enviable position close to the banks of the Singapore River. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

### Alternative Stopover: Dubai or Bangkok

We have based days 2-4 of this itinerary on a stopover in Singapore. Should you prefer, you may choose to stop in Bangkok or Dubai for the same price. Your stopover includes transfers, daily breakfast and a city sightseeing tour. Flight timings will vary. Please speak with one of our personal travel experts for more details.

## Day 3: Singapore

Known as 'the crossroads of Asia', Singapore is a city where east meets west; a cosmopolitan melting pot with an inspirational identity. This morning enjoy a tour of this wonderful city. Included is a stop at Merlion Park with impressive views of Marina Bay. See the historic Civic District, Thian Hock Keng Temple and the fabulous orchid gardens set within Singapore's botanical gardens. Return to the hotel where the rest of our day is free to spend as we please. Perhaps explore the impressive Gardens by the Bay or enjoy high tea at Raffles. **Breakfast included**

## Day 4: Depart Singapore

A day at leisure in Singapore until it's time to leave for our evening flight to Auckland. **Breakfast, in-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 5: Auckland, 2 nights

Following a change of aircraft in Australia, we continue to New Zealand. On arrival into Auckland we meet our local Coach Captain, who will be our driver and guide during our time in New Zealand. Transfer to the Grand Millennium Hotel Auckland, where we spend our first two nights in New Zealand. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 6: Auckland

This morning, we take an orientation tour of the city. Known as the 'City of Sails', Auckland is New Zealand's most populous city, with a beautiful waterside setting and a landscape dotted with volcanic hills. We drive along the beautiful coastline of the famous Waitemata Harbour. In the distance see Rangitoto Island, a dormant volcano, dominating the horizon. We continue to the stylish Viaduct Harbour, host to many America's Cup celebrations. Your afternoon is free to enjoy as you please. Perhaps take a trip to the top of Sky Tower; the panoramic views from the tallest building in the southern hemisphere are truly breath-taking. **Breakfast included**

## Day 7: Rotorua, 2 nights

Departing Auckland this morning we travel to the world-famous thermal region of Rotorua. Rotorua is also well-known for being the heart of New Zealand's rich Maori culture, and today we enjoy a lunch inspired by traditional Maori cooking methods. Following lunch, we explore Te Puia, Whakarewarewa Thermal Reserve, with its spurting geysers and boiling mud pools, and attend a concert featuring traditional song and dance, including the world famous war dance – The Haka. After a wonderful day soaking up traditional Maori culture, we head to the Millennium Hotel for two nights. **Breakfast and lunch included**





Milford Sound



Lake Tekapo



Twelve Apostles, Great Ocean Road

# Highlights of Australia & New Zealand

Days 8 to 19: Rotorua - Wellington - Christchurch - Queenstown - Milford Sound - Melbourne - Cairns

## Day 8: Rotorua Freedom Day

A day at leisure in Rotorua. For those that so wish, optional activities include a float plane flight over Mount Tarawera, or perhaps a visit to the Hobbiton Movie Set from The Lord of the Rings may be more appealing? **Breakfast included**

## Day 9: Wellington, 2 nights

This morning our journey continues south along the Thermal Explorer Highway, via Lake Taupo, New Zealand's largest lake. We travel on the Desert Road, crossing the vast volcanic plateau of the Tongariro National Park, home to three active snow-capped volcanoes, as we make our way to Wellington, New Zealand's capital. We spend the next two nights at the Grand Chancellor James Cook Hotel. **Breakfast included**

## Day 10: Wellington

Wellington is compact, cultured and full of character. Its interesting and varied architecture provides the ideal starting point for our orientation tour this morning. We visit Wellington's administrative area, taking in Parliament House, 'the Beehive' (you'll understand the name when you see it) and the government buildings. We continue to the top of Mount Victoria for the finest view of the city and its picturesque harbour. Your afternoon is at leisure – a visit to Te Papa museum is highly recommended, as it offers a fascinating insight into New Zealand's rich history and cultural heritage. Alternatively, ride a cable car to Wellington's beautiful botanical gardens. **Breakfast included**

## Day 11: Christchurch, 2 nights

This morning we leave North Island in our wake as we board the ferry for our inter-island cruise to New Zealand's South Island. With the possibility of sea birds and dolphins following, we make our way across the Cook Strait to Picton, and enjoy spectacular views as we approach Queen Charlotte Sound. We travel along the beautiful east coast of South Island, until we arrive at the Distinction Hotel Christchurch, located in the heart of the city, for our next two nights. **Breakfast included**

## Day 12: Christchurch

Considered the most English of New Zealand's cities, today in the aftermath of the 2011 earthquake, Christchurch is in the midst of an epic rebuild that has completely reconstructed the city centre. This morning we take a tour to see what this exciting developing city has to offer. We start our day with a visit to the Sign of the Takahe, an historical building on the edge of Christchurch before continuing to view the key landmarks of the city centre, including the transitional 'Cardboard Cathedral'. From here we take a visit to the Botanic Gardens. Founded in 1863 with the planting of an English oak tree, the Christchurch Botanic Gardens contain an impressive array of flora and fauna. Our afternoon is at leisure to explore further. **Breakfast included**

## Day 13: Queenstown, 3 nights

On leaving Christchurch, we head south west across the Canterbury Plains and climb into Mackenzie Country. A stop is made at The Church of the Good Shepherd and the turquoise-tinted Lake Tekapo, which gains its colour from the melting water of a glacier. We continue through the Lindis Pass and later in the afternoon we arrive at the four star Millennium Hotel in the stunning alpine resort of Queenstown, which will be home for our next three nights. **Breakfast included**

## Day 14: Queenstown Freedom Day

Queenstown smiles south across Lake Wakatipu into an incomparable alpine scene. Poplars and willows surround the lake front and the lake seems to glisten every shade of blue. Today has been left free to take advantage of the incredible variety of activities available in and around New Zealand's most glamorous alpine resort. For a relaxing experience, follow Queenstown's wine trail, an enjoyable day excursion of wine tasting and sightseeing. The thrill seekers amongst us may wish to try the Shotover Jet – an exhilarating boat ride amongst the crags and boulders of the Shotover River canyon. There is also an opportunity to take an optional leisurely cruise across Lake Wakatipu aboard the vintage steamboat TSS Earnslaw. The cruise includes a visit to Walter Peak Homestead and a sheep shearing show, before returning to Queenstown aboard Earnslaw. **Breakfast included**

## Day 15: Milford Sound Cruise

### Tour Highlight

Today we travel to the magnificent Fiordland National Park and to Milford Sound, which will undoubtedly prove to be one of your tour's many highlights. The scenic drive takes us through a variety of landscapes – farmland, native tussock grasslands, lush beech forests and impressive glacial valleys – before arriving at Milford Sound to begin our cruise. Only when out cruising on Milford Sound can the sheer scale of the dramatic scenery be fully appreciated: towering peaks rise all around and spectacular waterfalls cascade into the calm waters below. Our cruise takes in the impressive Mitre Peak and Bowen Falls. Remember to keep a look out for dolphins as well as seals and penguins. **Breakfast included**

## Day 16: Melbourne, 3 nights

This morning we take a tour to visit the nearby historic mining town of Arrowtown. The heart of its history is Buckingham Street, a procession of small town heritage buildings that stretch into a tree-lined avenue of tiny miners' cottages. Be sure to try a cream tea in one of the quaint tea rooms. Sadly we must bid farewell to New Zealand as we head for Queenstown Airport for our flight to Melbourne, Australia. Upon arrival, we meet our Australian Tour Manager and make our way to the View Hotel Melbourne, located between Albert and Fawkner Parks, and just a tram ride away from Melbourne's CBD. **Breakfast included**

## Day 17: Melbourne

We take a first look at Melbourne on a sightseeing tour. Sights include Captain Cook's Cottage, Victoria Markets, Federation Square, the MCG and Rod Laver Arena. Later, we head out of the city to see the waterside suburbs of St. Kilda and Port Melbourne. This afternoon, why not consider a trip to Phillip Island, home to the world's largest colony of Fairy Penguins, to view the 'Penguin Parade'? **Breakfast included**

## Day 18: Melbourne Freedom Day

Our first Freedom Day in Australia, so we may relax or explore as we please. We have the opportunity to enjoy an optional tour along one of the world's most spectacular coastal drives, the internationally renowned Great Ocean Road. The full day optional tour begins in Torquay (home to the surfing paradise of Bells Beach) and meanders along the dramatic southwest coastline of Victoria to the impressive Twelve Apostles. Alternatively, take the Puffing Billy steam train through the Blue Dandenong Ranges. **Breakfast included**

## We recommend

### Fairy Penguin Parade

Take a trip to Phillip Island, home to the world's largest colony of Fairy Penguins, to see the Penguin Parade.



## Day 19: Cairns, 4 nights

This morning we return to the airport in time for our flight to Cairns. Upon arrival, and after transferring to our hotel, our afternoon is free to become acquainted with tropical Queensland. Centrally located in the heart of Cairns, our hotel for the next four nights is the perfectly located DoubleTree by Hilton. **Breakfast included**



Uluru



Kuranda Scenic Railway

# Highlights of Australia & New Zealand

Days 20 to 23: Great Barrier Reef - Cairns - Uluru

## Day 20: Great Barrier Reef

### Tour Highlight

A holiday to Australia would not be complete without a visit to the Great Barrier Reef. Its colourful marine life and coral make this World Heritage site a must see for all visitors. Our day begins when we board our high speed catamaran and journey to the Marine World platform located on the Outer Reef. Snorkel in the sheltered coral lagoon, or if you prefer to stay dry, view the reef from the semi-submersible reef viewer, glass bottomed boat, or underwater observatory. With five hours at the reef there is plenty of time to do it all. For the more adventurous, there are several activities available at an additional cost, including scuba diving (no experience necessary), joining the marine biologist on a guided snorkel safari, or soaring above the reef on a spectacular scenic helicopter flight. **Breakfast and lunch included**

## Day 21: Cairns Freedom Day

Although today has been left free, you may wish to take an optional trip to Kuranda. Our tour begins with traditional Tjapukai aboriginal culture including authentic music, dance and storytelling by the Tjapukai people. We ascend to Kuranda by the Skyrail Rainforest Cableway, a beautiful experience gliding over the rainforest canopy. 'The village in the rainforest' Kuranda awaits. It's a lovely place to while away a few hours visiting the markets, butterfly sanctuary or the Koala Gardens. Travel back to Cairns along one of the most unique rail journeys in Australia, the Kuranda Scenic Railway. See how the track clings to the rockface along a narrow coastal strip. During our journey we encounter no fewer than 40 bridges and 15 tunnels as we make our way back to Cairns. **Breakfast included**

## Day 22: Cairns Freedom Day

Another Freedom Day to enjoy tropical northern Queensland. Surrounded by rainforest and mountains, Cairns boasts over 200 walking tracks; there are also numerous interesting museums and art galleries to explore. If you prefer to venture further afield, a day trip to the nearby World Heritage listed Daintree Rainforest, the oldest rainforest in the world, is a fascinating experience. The tour gives a wonderful insight into the rainforest's unique flora and fauna, including a walk with an aboriginal guide and a cruise spotting saltwater crocodiles. Enjoy your day! **Breakfast included**

## Day 23: Uluru, Overnight

### Tour Highlight

An early start today as we make our way to Cairns Airport in time for our flight to Australia's Red Centre and the next leg of our exciting journey. Upon arrival we visit the impressive series of rounded sandstone domes known as the Olgas. Later in the day we travel to Uluru where we can enjoy a glass of sparkling wine whilst witnessing Uluru's changing colours as the sun begins to set. It's truly a photographer's delight. Overnight at the Desert Gardens Hotel. **Breakfast included**



Great Barrier Reef



Alice Springs



Standley Chasm

*What a trip. We would give it eleven out of ten, and if we could do it all again tomorrow, then we would.*

Mr & Mrs Steventon, West Midlands

## Highlights of Australia & New Zealand

Days 25 to 28: Alice Springs - Sydney

### Day 24: Alice Springs, 2 nights

Uluru is the icon of Australia's outback, and the world's largest monolith. For early risers, a dawn visit to the rock has been arranged. Seeing Uluru at sunrise, from a different position and a different light, offers a totally new perspective on the ever-changing colours and character of the rock. This afternoon we travel east through amazing landscapes as we journey along the Lasseter and Stuart Highways and make our way to the outback town of Alice Springs. Upon arrival we enjoy a sightseeing tour of the outback's largest town. Alice Springs was originally established in the 1870's as a staging post for the overland telegraph line between Darwin and Adelaide. During our sightseeing tour we relive a bygone era at the Old Telegraph Station historic reserve, which faithfully recreates the settlement's earliest years. Our next two nights are at the four-star DoubleTree by Hilton. **Breakfast included**

### Day 25: Alice Springs Freedom Day

Nestled within the MacDonnell Ranges, Alice is the geographical centre of Australia, made famous by its rich pioneering history and ancient indigenous culture. This morning you may wish to take an adventure in slow motion with an optional hot air balloon trip over the outback landscapes. Alternatively, you may wish to take a trip to the Western MacDonnell Ranges; an excellent opportunity to get a real picture of life in the outback. The full day excursion takes us through the wondrous and picturesque scenery of Simpson's Gap and the towering granite walls of Standley Chasm. **Breakfast included**

### Day 26: Sydney, 3 nights

In the morning, we visit the remarkable Royal Flying Doctor Service and the School of the Air before we say a fond farewell to the Red Centre as we board our flight to Sydney. Upon arrival we head to the four star Crowne Plaza Darling Harbour, ideally located for exploring the city and Darling Harbour's many eateries. Sydney is a city that takes full advantage of its natural setting – its sparkling harbour is host to the world famous Sydney Harbour Bridge and the spectacular Sydney Opera House. Sydney's suburbs are blessed with lush native bushland and pristine sandy beaches. Add to this the excellent restaurants and cafés, endless shopping opportunities and a vibrant culture and it's so very easy to understand why Sydney is one of the world's favourite cities. **Breakfast included**

### Day 27: Sydney

#### Tour Highlight

This morning's sightseeing tour begins with a drive through some of Sydney's most fashionable inner-city suburbs enroute to Bondi Beach. Travel by Double Bay and Rushcutters Bay as we make our way back to the city centre. Travel via Hyde Park and Parliament House to Mrs Macquarie's Chair in the Royal Botanical Gardens, where we stop for the classic photo opportunity of the Opera House and Harbour Bridge. We complete our tour in the best possible way – enjoying a luncheon cruise around Sydney's beautiful harbour. The views of the opera House, the Harbour Bridge and the many dream homes nestled along the edge of the water are truly amazing. The afternoon has been left free to spend as we please. **Breakfast and lunch included**

### Day 28: Sydney Freedom Day

Today has been left free, but for those that so desire, we shall take an optional trip to the World Heritage listed Blue Mountains. The Blue Mountains are a perfect example of native Australian bushland, with gum trees, majestic peaks and deep gorges stretching as far as the eye can see. Experience the panoramas from a series of lookouts, including Echo Point – the prime position to view the Three Sisters rock formation. The excursion also visits Wentworth Falls and the pretty village of Leura, famous for their annual garden festivals and playing host to many of the region's local artists. **Breakfast included**



Sydney Opera House



Blue Mountains



Dumplings



Hindu temple, Bali

# Highlights of Australia & New Zealand

Days 29 to 30: Sydney - UK

## Day 29: Depart Sydney

The morning is ours until it's time to depart for the airport, this afternoon. Our flights to our chosen UK airport operate via Dubai where there will be a change of aircraft. **Breakfast, in-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 30: Arrive UK

We arrive into our preferred airport (London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow) bringing to an end our incredible adventure. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

## Homebound Stopovers

Why not extend your holiday with a stopover on your homeward journey? Choose from Singapore, Sentosa Island, Bangkok or Hong Kong, a beach stay in Bali or a stop in fashionable Dubai. Your stopover includes return airport transfers, accommodation and daily breakfast.

**Hong Kong - Two nights from £345 per person**  
An iconic skyline, bustling street markets and a mix of Chinese and colonial cultures.

**Dubai - Two nights from £345 per person**  
The magic, mystery and traditions of Arabia, combined with an ambitious futuristic vision.

**Bangkok - Two nights from £195 per person**  
Glittering temples, diverse and wonderful cuisine and graceful service with a smile.

**Singapore - Two nights from £295 per person**  
A perfect blend of ancient eastern and modern western cultures.

**Sentosa Island - Two nights from £445 per person**  
A relaxing sanctuary or fun-filled adventure, only 20 minutes from Singapore.

**Bali - Three nights from £445 per person**  
A truly relaxing stopover on the white sands of the hotel's private beach.

Please see pages 178-181 for more details on homebound stopovers.



# Departure Dates & Prices

## 2021 Departures

26 October 2021 **£5,995** per person

## 2022 Departures

25 January 2022 **£5,995** per person

08 February 2022 **£5,995** per person

01 March 2022 **£5,995** per person

19 April 2022 **£5,495** per person

### Prices

Prices are per person based on two people sharing a twin or double room.

### Supplements

Single occupancy supplement £1,595.  
Single occupancy supplement 19 April 2022, £1,495.

### Deposit

£1,000 per person if travelling Economy Class, £1,950 per person if travelling Premium Economy, and £3,750 per person for Business Class.

### Homebound stopovers

Extend your holiday with a stopover on the return journey. Prices from £195 per person. Stopovers may be on special offer, please call for details.

### Flight upgrades

Upgrade to Premium Economy on selected routes from £1,695 per person return. Upgrade to Business Class from £4,195 per person return.

### Visa information

To enter Australia, British Citizens require an Electronic Travel Authority (ETA). A processing fee of £25 per person will be added to your confirmation invoice. Travellers to New Zealand are required to obtain a visa (NZeTA). For more information on applying for your visa and the associated costs, please refer to our Important Information on pages 188-191.

### Important information

Prices are subject to the availability of flights in the lowest available booking class and may change, however the correct price will always be confirmed before you book.

Full booking conditions are available on pages 192-195.

## Call to book

Our award-winning travel experts are happy to answer any questions you may have, and to help you book your holiday with Distant Journeys.

**Call us on**  
**01695 577 961**

**Monday - Friday** 9.00am - 5.30pm

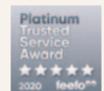
**Saturday** 9.00am - 5.00pm

**Sunday** Open in peak season.

See website for details.

Should you prefer, please feel free to email us with your enquiry.

Email: enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk





Southern Alps



The Ghan

# Magnificent New Zealand & Wonders of Australia

42 days from only £8,695 per person



### Days 1 - 4: UK - Singapore

Fly with Qantas / Emirates from London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow. Enjoy a tour of Singapore including Merlion Park, Marina Bay and the fabulous orchid gardens.

### Days 5-9: Auckland to Bay of Islands

Discover Auckland with a tour including Waitemata Harbour, Viaduct Harbour and Mount Eden. A stunning cruise around the Bay of Islands; explore Red Head Passage, Cape Brett and the 'Hole in the Rock'.

### Days 10-11: Rotorua

Travel to the world-famous thermal region of Rotorua. Discover the Bath House and continue to Te Puia, Whakarewarewa Thermal Reserve, with its spurting geysers and boiling mud pools. Enjoy a dinner and Maori concert.

### Days 12-14: Christchurch to Franz Josef

Christchurch is a charming city renowned for its many parks and gardens, and we take a short orientation tour of the city. Travel aboard the TranzAlpine, arguably one of the most scenic rail journeys in the world. Descend to the west coast by coach and continue to Franz Josef, with an opportunity to walk to view the glacier.

### Days 15-19: Queenstown & Milford Sound

Enjoy two Freedom Days in Queenstown with an optional wine tour, an exhilarating ride on the Shotover Jet or a leisurely cruise aboard the vintage steamboat, TSS Earnslaw. Stay in peaceful Te Anau and experience a morning cruise on Milford Sound, undoubtedly one of your tour's many included highlights. Sheer peaks rise all around and spectacular waterfalls cascade into the calm waters below.

### Days 20-22: Dunedin to Christchurch

Our Dunedin tour takes in the city's neo-Gothic churches, town hall, and the flora and fauna of Dunedin Botanical Gardens. Witness the geological curiosities known as the Moeraki Boulders, huge boulders which are scattered along the beach. Later, arrive at Christchurch for our final night in New Zealand.

### Days 23-27: Melbourne

Two extra nights in Melbourne to relax and explore at your leisure, before the Wonders of Australia tour commences. Visit Captain Cook's cottage, Federation Square, the MCG and the waterside suburb of St. Kilda. On a Freedom Day, perhaps explore the Great Ocean Road or experience the Fairy Penguin Parade.

### Days 28-31: Cairns & the Great Barrier Reef

Snorkel in the sheltered coral lagoon and view the reef from the semi-submersible reef viewer or underwater observatory. Optional tours in Cairns include a scenic railway journey to Kuranda, and the World Heritage listed Daintree Rainforest.

### Days 32-34: Uluru to Alice Springs

Enjoy a refreshing glass of sparkling wine and witness the changing colours as the sun sets over Uluru. Visit the Royal Flying Doctor Service, the School of the Air, and the Old Telegraph Station. Take an optional hot air balloon ride or explore the Western MacDonnell Ranges.

### Days 35-37: The Ghan to Adelaide

Experience one of the world's most iconic rail journeys. Covering 1,555 kilometres, pass rugged mountain ranges and the contrasting landscapes of the red earth and cobalt blue skies. Whilst on board, all our meals are included as are a wide selection of alcoholic and non-alcoholic drinks. Tour Adelaide's historic buildings and attractive parks. Perhaps visit the Barossa Valley wine region or explore the wildlife of Kangaroo Island.

### Days 38-41: Sydney

Discover Bondi Beach, Hyde Park, Parliament House and the Royal Botanical Gardens. The tour finale is a fabulous lunch cruise with amazing views of the Opera House and Harbour Bridge. Why not use your Freedom Day in Sydney to visit the spectacular World Heritage listed Blue Mountains?

### Day 42: Arrive UK

Arrive into your chosen airport.

**For full itinerary details, please refer to the Magnificent New Zealand tour on pages 52-61 and the Wonders of Australia tour on pages 26-35.**

# Departure Dates & Prices

## 2021 Departures

08 October 2021 **£8,695** per person

### Prices

Prices are per person based on two people sharing a twin or double room.

### Supplements

Single occupancy supplement £2,395.

### Deposit

£1,000 per person if travelling Economy Class, £1,950 per person if travelling Premium Economy, and £3,750 per person for Business Class.

### Homebound stopovers

Extend your holiday with a stopover on the return journey. Prices from £195 per person. Stopovers may be on special offer, please call for details.

### Flight upgrades

Upgrade to Premium Economy on selected routes from £1,695 per person return. Upgrade to Business Class from £4,195 per person return.

### Altered itinerary\*

This date operates an altered itinerary. Please call for details.

### Important information

Prices are subject to the availability of flights in the lowest available booking class and may change, however the correct price will always be confirmed before you book.

## 2022 Departures

21 January 2022 **£8,795** per person

11 February 2022\* **£8,795** per person

### Visa information

To enter Australia, British Citizens require an Electronic Travel Authority (ETA). A processing fee of £25 per person will be added to your confirmation invoice. Travellers to New Zealand are required to obtain a visa (NZETA). For more information on applying for your visa and the associated costs, please refer to our Important Information on pages 188-191.

Full booking conditions are available on pages 192-195.

Call to book

01695 577 961

Monday - Friday 9.00am - 5.30pm

Saturday 9.00am - 5.00pm

Sunday Open in peak season.

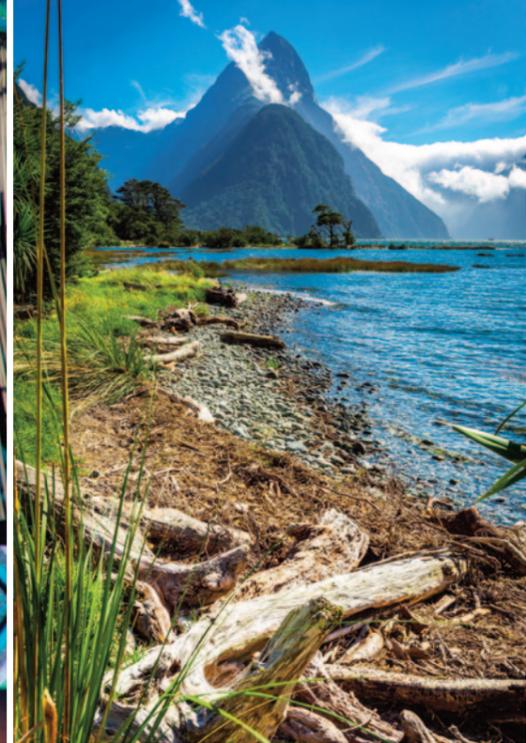
See website for details.

Should you prefer, please feel free to email us with your enquiry.

Email: [enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk](mailto:enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk)



Maori Culture



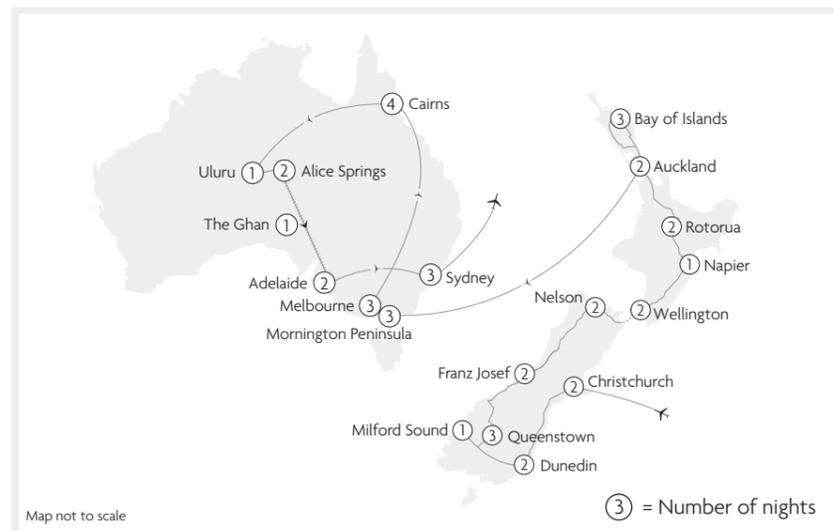
Mitre Peak, Milford Sound



Didgeridoo

# The Very Best of New Zealand & Wonders of Australia

47 days from only £9,195 per person



### Days 1 - 4: UK - Singapore

Fly with Qantas / Emirates from London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow. Enjoy tour of Singapore including Merlion Park, Marina Bay and the fabulous orchid gardens.

### Days 5-8: Christchurch & Dunedin

Visit Christchurch's Botanic Gardens and 'Cardboard Cathedral'. Witness the geological curiosities known as the Moeraki Boulders and visit Dunedin's neo-Gothic churches, town hall, and the beautifully landscaped trees and plants of Dunedin Botanical Gardens.

### Days 9-12: Milford Sound & Queenstown

Take an overnight cruise along Milford Sound, undoubtedly a once in a lifetime experience.

Enjoy two Freedom Days in Queenstown with an optional wine tour, an exhilarating ride on the Shotover Jet or a leisurely cruise aboard the vintage steamboat, TSS Earnslaw.

### Days 13-16: Franz Josef & Nelson

Travel via Lake Wanaka and Haast River Bridge to the west coast and Franz Josef. Relax and absorb the beauty of Franz Josef with the opportunity to walk to view the glacier. Weather permitting, we may also take an optional scenic flight over the awe-inspiring Alpine region. Experience the cafes, shops and art galleries for which Nelson is renowned. Alternatively, take an optional tour to Abel Tasman National Park.

### Days 17-19: Wellington & Napier

Cruise to North Island enjoying spectacular views and explore New Zealand's capital, taking in Parliament House and Mount Victoria. Uncover the delights of the Art Deco city of Napier.

### Days 20-21: Rotorua

Discover Rotorua Bath House and Whakarewarewa Thermal Reserve, with its spurting geysers and boiling mud pools. Enjoy a Maori concert featuring the world famous war dance – the Haka.

### Days 22-26: Bay of Islands & Auckland

A stunning cruise around the Bay of Islands including Cape Brett and the 'Hole in the Rock'. Discover Auckland with a tour of Mount Eden, Waitemata Harbour and stylish Viaduct Harbour.

### Days 27-29: Mornington Peninsula

Enjoy three nights on the picturesque Mornington Peninsula prior to your Wonders of Australia tour.

### Days 30-32: Melbourne

Visit Captain Cook's cottage, Federation Square, the MCG and the waterside suburb of St. Kilda. On a Freedom Day, perhaps explore the Great Ocean Road, or experience the Fairy Penguin Parade.

### Days 33-36: Cairns & The Great Barrier Reef

Snorkel in the sheltered coral lagoon and view the reef from the semi-submersible reef viewer or underwater observatory. Optional tours in Cairns include a scenic railway journey to Kuranda, and the World Heritage listed Daintree Rainforest.

### Days 37-39: Uluru to Alice Springs

Enjoy a refreshing glass of sparkling wine and witness the changing colours as the sun sets over Uluru. In Alice Springs, visit the Royal Flying Doctor Service, the School of the Air, and the Old Telegraph Station.

### Days 40-42: The Ghan to Adelaide

Experience one of the world's most iconic rail journeys. Covering 1,555 kilometres, pass rugged mountain ranges and the contrasting landscapes of the fiery red earth and the cobalt blue skies. Whilst on board, all our meals are included as are a wide selection of alcoholic and non-alcoholic drinks. Tour Adelaide's historic buildings and attractive parks. Perhaps visit the Barossa Valley wine region or explore the wildlife of Kangaroo Island.

### Days 43-46: Sydney

Discover Bondi Beach, Hyde Park, Parliament House and the Royal Botanical Gardens. The tour finale is a fabulous lunch cruise with amazing views of the Opera House and Harbour Bridge. Why not use your Freedom Day in Sydney to visit the spectacular World Heritage listed Blue Mountains?

### Day 47: Arrive UK

Arrive into your chosen airport.

For full itinerary details, please refer to The Very Best of New Zealand tour on pages 74-85 and the Wonders of Australia tour on pages 26-35.

# Departure Dates & Prices

## 2021 Departures

03 October 2021 **£9,195** per person

### Prices

Prices are per person based on two people sharing a twin or double room.

### Supplements

Single occupancy supplement £2,875.

### Deposit

£1,000 per person if travelling Economy Class, £1,950 per person if travelling Premium Economy, and £3,750 per person for Business Class.

### Homebound stopovers

Extend your holiday with a stopover on the return journey. Prices from £195 per person. Stopovers may be on special offer, please call for details.

### Flight upgrades

Upgrade to Premium Economy on selected routes from £1,695 per person return. Upgrade to Business Class from £4,195 per person return.

### Altered itinerary\*

This date operates a slightly altered itinerary. Please call for details.

### Important information

Prices are subject to the availability of flights in the lowest available booking class and may change, however the correct price will always be confirmed before you book.

## 2022 Departures

16 January 2022 **£9,295** per person

06 February 2022\* **£9,295** per person

### Visa information

To enter Australia, British Citizens require an Electronic Travel Authority (ETA). A processing fee of £25 per person will be added to your confirmation invoice. Travellers to New Zealand are required to obtain a visa (NZETA). For more information on applying for your visa and the associated costs, please refer to our Important Information on pages 188-191.

Full booking conditions are available on pages 192-195.

Call to book

01695 577 961

Monday - Friday 9.00am - 5.30pm

Saturday 9.00am - 5.00pm

Sunday Open in peak season.

See website for details.

Should you prefer, please feel free to email us with your enquiry.

Email: enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk



Southern Alps, New Zealand



Aboriginal culture



Kangaroo Island

# Magnificent New Zealand & The Very Best of Australia

51 days from only £9,695 per person



### Days 1 - 4: UK - Singapore

Fly with Qantas / Emirates from London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow. Enjoy a tour of Singapore including Merlion Park, Marina Bay and the fabulous orchid gardens.

### Days 5-9: Auckland to Bay of Islands

Discover Auckland with a tour including Waitemata Harbour, Viaduct Harbour and Mount Eden. A stunning cruise around the Bay of Islands; explore Red Head Passage, Cape Brett and the 'Hole in the Rock'.

### Days 10-11: Rotorua

Travel to the world-famous thermal region of Rotorua. Discover the Bath House and continue to Te Puia, Whakarewarewa Thermal

Reserve, with its spurting geysers and boiling mud pools. Enjoy a dinner and Maori concert.

### Days 12-14: Christchurch to Franz Josef

Christchurch is a charming city renowned for its many parks and gardens, and we take a short orientation tour. Travel aboard the TranzAlpine, arguably one of the most scenic rail journeys in the world. Descend to the west coast by coach and continue to Franz Josef, with an opportunity to walk to view the glacier.

### Days 15-19: Queenstown & Milford Sound

Enjoy two Freedom Days in Queenstown with an optional wine tour, an exhilarating ride on the Shotover Jet or a leisurely cruise aboard the vintage steamboat, TSS Earnslaw.

Stay in peaceful Te Anau and experience a morning cruise on Milford Sound, undoubtedly one of your tour's many included highlights.

### Days 20-22: Dunedin to Christchurch

Our city sightseeing tour takes in the city's neo-Gothic churches, town hall, and the flora and fauna of Dunedin Botanical Gardens. Witness the geological curiosities known as the Moeraki Boulders, huge boulders which are scattered along the beach. Later, arrive at Christchurch for our final night in New Zealand.

### Days 23-28: Perth

Three nights at the Crown Metropol Hotel in Perth to relax and explore at your leisure, prior to your Very Best of Australia tour. Discover the world's most isolated city, including a visit to the nearby port of Fremantle. Optional tours include the Pinnacles or the nearby wildlife haven of Rottne Island.

### Days 29-32: Kangaroo Island & Adelaide

KI is one of the world's great nature-based destinations. Prepare to be greeted by Australian sea lions and koalas dozing in the tree tops. Tour Adelaide's historic buildings and attractive parks. Perhaps visit the Barossa Valley wine region on your Freedom Day.

### Days 33-34: Melbourne

Visit Captain Cook's cottage, Federation Square and the MCG. On a Freedom Day, explore the Great Ocean Road or experience the Fairy Penguin Parade.

### Days 35-38: Uluru & Alice Springs

Enjoy a refreshing glass of sparkling wine and witness the changing colours as the sun sets over Uluru. Visit the Royal Flying Doctor Service, the School of the Air, and the Old Telegraph Station.

### Days 39-41: The Ghan & Darwin

Experience one of the world's most iconic rail journeys onboard the legendary Ghan. Visit Nitmiluk National Park, home to the spectacular Katherine Gorge. Whilst on board, all our meals are included as are a wide selection of alcoholic and non-alcoholic drinks. On your Darwin Freedom Day why not visit the thundering waterfalls, rainforest pockets and sacred sights of Litchfield National Park?

### Days 42-45: Cairns & The Great Barrier Reef

Snorkel in the sheltered coral lagoon and view the reef from the semi-submersible reef viewer or underwater observatory. Optional tours in Cairns include a scenic railway journey to Kuranda, and the World Heritage listed Daintree Rainforest.

### Days 46-50: Sydney

Discover Bondi Beach, Hyde Park, Parliament House and the Royal Botanical Gardens. The tour finale is a fabulous lunch cruise with amazing views of the Opera House and Harbour Bridge. Why not use your Freedom Days in Sydney to visit the spectacular World Heritage listed Blue Mountains?

### Day 51: Arrive UK

Arrive into your chosen airport.

**For full itinerary details, please refer to the Magnificent New Zealand tour on pages 52-61 and The Very Best of Australia tour on pages 36-47.**

# Departure Dates & Prices

## 2021 Departures

08 October 2021 **£9,695** per person

### Prices

Prices are per person based on two people sharing a twin or double room.

### Supplements

Single occupancy supplement £2,795.

### Deposit

£1,000 per person if travelling Economy Class, £1,950 per person if travelling Premium Economy, and £3,750 per person for Business Class.

### Homebound stopovers

Extend your holiday with a stopover on the return journey. Prices from £195 per person. Stopovers may be on special offer, please call for details.

### Flight upgrades

Upgrade to Premium Economy on selected routes from £1,695 per person return. Upgrade to Business Class from £4,195 per person return.

### Important information

Prices are subject to the availability of flights in the lowest available booking class and may change, however the correct price will always be confirmed before you book.

## 2022 Departures

21 January 2022 **£9,795** per person

11 February 2022 **£9,795** per person

### Visa information

To enter Australia, British Citizens require an Electronic Travel Authority (ETA). A processing fee of £25 per person will be added to your confirmation invoice. Travellers to New Zealand are required to obtain a visa (NZETA). For more information on applying for your visa and the associated costs, please refer to our Important Information on pages 188-191.

Full booking conditions are available on pages 192-195.

Call to book

01695 577 961

Monday - Friday 9.00am - 5.30pm

Saturday 9.00am - 5.00pm

Sunday Open in peak season.

See website for details.

Should you prefer, please feel free to email us with your enquiry.

Email: enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk



Milford Sound



Uluru



Sydney Harbour

## The Very Best of New Zealand & The Very Best of Australia

56 days from only £10,295 per person



### Days 1 - 4: UK - Singapore

Fly with Qantas / Emirates from London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow. Enjoy a tour of Singapore including Merlion Park, Marina Bay and the fabulous orchid gardens.

### Days 5-8: Christchurch & Dunedin

Visit Christchurch's Botanic Gardens and 'Cardboard Cathedral'. Witness the geological curiosities known as the Moeraki Boulders and our sightseeing tour takes in the city's neo-Gothic churches, town hall, and the beautifully landscaped trees and plants of Dunedin Botanical Gardens.

### Days 9-12: Milford Sound & Queenstown

Take an overnight cruise along Milford Sound, undoubtedly a once in a lifetime experience.

Enjoy two Freedom Days in Queenstown with an optional wine tour or an exhilarating ride on the Shotover Jet.

### Days 13-16: Franz Josef & Nelson

Travel via Lake Wanaka and the Haast River Bridge to the west coast and Franz Josef. Weather permitting, take an optional scenic flight over the awe-inspiring Alpine region. Experience the cafes and art galleries of Nelson or take an optional tour to the Abel Tasman National Park.

### Days 17-19: Wellington & Napier

Cruise to North Island and explore New Zealand's capital, taking in Parliament House and Mount Victoria. Uncover the delights of the Art Deco city of Napier.

### Days 20-21: Rotorua

Discover Rotorua Bath House and Te Puia Thermal Reserve, with its spurting geysers and boiling mud pools. Enjoy a Maori concert featuring the Haka.

### Days 22-26: Bay of Islands & Auckland

Cruise around the Bay of Islands including the 'Hole in the Rock'. Discover Auckland with a tour of Mount Eden, Waitemata Harbour and stylish Viaduct Harbour.

### Days 27-33: Perth

Four nights at the Crown Metropol Hotel in Perth to relax and explore at your leisure, prior to your Very Best of Australia tour. Discover the world's most isolated city, including a visit to the nearby port of Fremantle. Optional tours include the Pinnacles or the nearby wildlife haven of Rottnest Island.

### Days 34-37: Kangaroo Island & Adelaide

KI is one of the world's great nature-based destinations. Prepare to be greeted by Australian sea lions and koalas dozing in the tree tops. Tour Adelaide's historic buildings and attractive parks. Perhaps visit the Barossa Valley wine region on your Freedom Day.

### Days 38-39: Melbourne

Visit Captain Cook's cottage, Federation Square, the MCG and the waterside suburb of St. Kilda. On a Freedom Day, explore the Great Ocean Road or experience the Fairy Penguin Parade.

### Days 40-43: Uluru & Alice Springs

Enjoy a refreshing glass of sparkling wine and witness the changing colours as the sun sets over Uluru. Visit Alice Springs' Royal Flying Doctor Service and the School of the Air.

### Days 44-46: The Ghan & Darwin

Experience one of the world's most iconic rail journeys onboard the legendary Ghan. Visit Nitmiluk National Park, home to the spectacular Katherine Gorge. Whilst on board, all meals and drinks are included. On your Darwin Freedom Day why not visit the thundering waterfalls, rainforest pockets and sacred sights of Litchfield National Park?

### Days 47-50: Cairns & The Great Barrier Reef

Snorkel in the sheltered coral lagoon and view the reef from the semi-submersible reef viewer or underwater observatory. Optional tours in Cairns include a scenic railway journey to Kuranda, and the World Heritage listed Daintree Rainforest.

### Days 51-55: Sydney

Discover Bondi Beach and the Royal Botanical Gardens. The tour finale is a fabulous lunch cruise with amazing views of Sydney Harbour. Why not use your Freedom Days in Sydney to visit the spectacular World Heritage listed Blue Mountains?

### Day 56: Arrive UK

Arrive into your chosen airport.

For full itinerary details, please refer to **The Very Best of New Zealand tour on pages 74-85** and **The Very Best of Australia tour on pages 36-47**.

## Departure Dates & Prices

### 2021 Departures

03 October 2021 **£10,295** per person

### 2022 Departures

16 January 2022 **£10,395** per person

23 January 2022 **£10,395** per person

06 February 2022 **£10,395** per person

### Prices

Prices are per person based on two people sharing a twin or double room.

### Supplements

Single occupancy supplement £3,295.

### Deposit

£1,000 per person if travelling Economy Class, £1,950 per person if travelling Premium Economy, and £3,750 per person for Business Class.

### Homebound stopovers

Extend your holiday with a stopover on the return journey. Prices from £195 per person. Stopovers may be on special offer, please call for details.

### Flight upgrades

Upgrade to Premium Economy on selected routes from £1,695 per person return. Upgrade to Business Class from £4,195 per person return.

### Important information

Prices are subject to the availability of flights in the lowest available booking class and may change, however the correct price will always be confirmed before you book.

### Visa information

To enter Australia, British Citizens require an Electronic Travel Authority (ETA). A processing fee of £25 per person will be added to your confirmation invoice. Travellers to New Zealand are required to obtain a visa (NZeTA). For more information on applying for your visa and the associated costs, please refer to our Important Information on pages 188-191.

Full booking conditions are available on pages 192-195.

Call to book

01695 577 961

Monday - Friday 9.00am - 5.30pm

Saturday 9.00am - 5.00pm

Sunday Open in peak season.

See website for details.

Should you prefer, please feel free to email us with your enquiry.

Email: [enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk](mailto:enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk)



# South Africa

Think soaring mountains, untouched savannahs, golden beaches, incredible wetlands, lush forests and picturesque winelands. South Africa's beautiful landscapes are hard to beat. Add to this its captivating cities, fascinating history and an abundance of breath-taking wildlife, and you begin to understand why South Africa is one of the world's ultimate touring destinations.

## Tour highlights

### Explore captivating cities

Enjoy exploring the country's most captivating cities. Visit vibrant Johannesburg and Asian-influenced Durban; the impressive architecture of the capital, Pretoria; smaller towns including picturesque Stellenbosch and Knysna; to the incredible city of Cape Town with iconic Table Mountain as its backdrop.

### Spectacular safaris

South Africa is one of the world's great safari destinations. The sheer number of elephants, lions, leopards, hyenas, rhinos, buffaloes, antelope and myriad of other species will quickly overwhelm you.

### Rovos Rail

Known as 'The most luxurious train in the world', Rovos Rail cannot fail to impress with its luxurious accommodation and excellent service. The rebuilt carriages contain spacious suites, finished with elegant décor and first class amenities. A skilled team of chefs prepare excellent cuisine, served in the charming surroundings of the dining car, and a wide selection of alcoholic and non-alcoholic drinks are included throughout your journey.

### Victoria Falls

Victoria Falls is one of the world's most spectacular natural wonders. Known as Mosi Oa Tunya, or "smoke that thunders", this remarkable 108-metre cascade is renowned for its sheer size and power and makes a deafening roar.



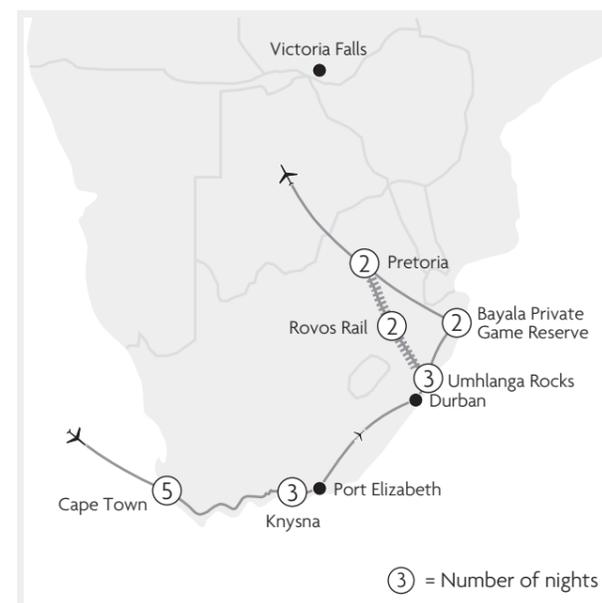
# Spectacular South Africa

18 days from only £3,595 per person

It's not surprising South Africa has become one of the world's most exciting and popular touring destinations. The country offers vibrant and colourful cities, stunning and diverse landscapes, interesting heritage, an unparalleled abundance of wildlife and a sunny climate. What's more, with no jet-lag, the holiday begins as soon as you land.

Our leisurely 18 day tour covers all the country's major attractions with a perfect blend of included sightseeing tours and Freedom Days to spend as you please. Furthermore, you have the flexibility to choose a traditional two night safari in Bayala Private Game Reserve, or join luxurious Rovos Rail for their all-inclusive Durban Safari.

With superb accommodation, all breakfasts and many other meals included, the Spectacular South Africa tour really does offer exceptional value for money.



## Your holiday includes

### Flights with award-winning scheduled airlines

- Return economy class flights with British Airways from London Heathrow, Manchester, Leeds Bradford, Newcastle, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen or Belfast City Airport
- Alternatively, choose to fly with Lufthansa via Frankfurt from London Heathrow, London City Airport, Manchester, Birmingham, Edinburgh, or Glasgow.
- Domestic flight within South Africa
- All airport charges, security charges and any applicable fuel surcharges
- UK Air Passenger Duty

### Carefully selected hotels

- First class and deluxe hotels in great locations
- All hotel portorage
- Applicable hotel taxes

### Many meals

- Daily breakfast, worth £267 per person
- Five lunches
- Two dinners

### Unforgettable experiences

- Sightseeing tours in Cape Town, Knysna, Durban and Pretoria
- Visit Cape Point and Kirstenbosch Botanical Gardens
- Tour along South Africa's world renowned Garden Route

### If choosing Bayala Private Game Reserve

- Four safaris in Bayala's Private Game Reserve
- All meals

### If choosing Rovos Rail 'Durban Safari'

- Choice of a safari in Spioenkop Game Reserve or tour of the Spioenkop battlefields
- Safari experience in Nambiti Private Reserve
- All meals on board
- Selected alcoholic and non-alcoholic drinks, on board

### On the ground

- Services of an experienced Tour Manager and driver
- All overseas transfers
- Modern, air-conditioned coaches throughout

### 100% confidence

- Your holiday is covered by our Price Promise\*
- Your holiday is covered by our Covid Guarantee\*
- Your holiday is fully ATOL protected

\* For more information on our Price Promise and Covid Guarantee, please see our booking conditions on pages 192-195.



Kirstenbosch Botanical Gardens



African Penguin, Boulders Beach



Cape Town

# Spectacular South Africa

Days 1 to 8: UK - Cape Town - Garden Route - Knysna

## Day 1: Depart UK

Depart from London Heathrow with British Airways. Connecting flights to London Heathrow from Manchester, Leeds Bradford, Newcastle, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen or Belfast City are available at no extra cost. If you prefer, fly with Lufthansa via Frankfurt from London Heathrow, London City, Manchester, Birmingham, Edinburgh, or Glasgow - again at no extra cost. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 2: Cape Town, 5 nights

We land in magnificent Cape Town, where our waiting coach will take us to the Southern Sun Waterfront Hotel, ideally situated close to Cape Town's fashionable Victoria & Alfred Waterfront. The rest of our day is at leisure until the early evening, when we shall gather for drinks so we may all become acquainted for our forthcoming travels together. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 3: Cape Town and Kirstenbosch

A tour of South Africa's Mother City takes us around Cape Town's most important buildings and monuments. Experience first-hand the vibrant cultures and history and enjoy the city's wonderful scenery. Weather conditions permitting, we shall take a cable car ride to enjoy spectacular views from the top of Table Mountain. We tour many of the city's highlights, including Greenmarket Square, the colourful Malay Quarter of Bo Kaap, Company Gardens and the Houses of Parliament, City Hall, the Castle of Good Hope and Slave Lodge. During the tour, there will be opportunities to explore on foot. This afternoon we visit the superb Kirstenbosch Botanical Gardens. These gardens were founded in 1913 to preserve the country's unique flora, and they are world-renowned not only for their beauty and diversity, but also for their magnificent setting against the eastern slopes of Table Mountain. **Breakfast included**

## Day 4: Cape Point

Today, we venture out of the city to explore the spectacular landscapes surrounding Cape Town. Our day begins with a scenic drive through the pretty seaside suburbs of Sea Point and Camps Bay. We continue via Hout Bay, a charming fishing harbour with magnificent mountain views. Next, it's Chapman's Peak, one of the world's most breath-taking coastal drives. We reach the Good Hope Nature Reserve and Cape Point, where the Atlantic and Indian Oceans are fabled to meet. We continue to Boulders Beach, home to a colony of the endangered African Penguin. Enjoy a visit to Simon's Town prior to our return to Cape Town later in the afternoon. **Breakfast and lunch included**

## Day 5: Cape Town Freedom Day

This is our first Freedom Day, where we can choose to relax or explore as we please. Our Distant Journeys Tour Manager will be on hand to help with advice on things to do, where to eat, make any arrangements and book excursions for you to further explore the area. Perhaps take a journey to discover the winelands of the Western Cape. The tour will take us through the valleys and vineyards of the Cape Winelands and includes a cellar tour and wine-tasting in one of the region's fabulous wineries. Upon arrival in Stellenbosch we will have plenty of time to discover the second oldest town in South Africa. The oak tree-lined streets and white-washed Cape Dutch-style buildings make this a delight for exploration on foot. Enjoy a stroll as well as a spot of lunch whilst watching the world go by. We also cross the scenic Helshoogte Pass and visit Franschoek, the area settled by the French Huguenots in 1688, and return to the hotel later in the afternoon. **Breakfast included**

## We recommend

### Western Cape winelands

A full day excursion including a cellar tour, wine tasting, quaint towns and stunning scenery.



### Day 6: Cape Town Freedom Day

A further Freedom Day. You may wish to relax by the pool or possibly take an optional trip to Robben Island? Once reserved for high profile prisoners of the apartheid regime, today Robben Island is a monument recognising the iconic struggle of heroes including Nelson Mandela and Walter Sisulu. The island was brought to the world's attention when Nelson Mandela was released from prison in the early 1990s after serving more than two decades for the crime of speaking out against the apartheid government. Today, Robben Island is a World Heritage Site – acting as a museum as well as a reminder of the price Nelson Mandela and so many others paid for the freedom of democracy. **Breakfast included**

## Day 7: The Garden Route & Knysna, 3 nights

Today, we say goodbye to Cape Town, as we begin our Garden Route tour. Our journey takes us to Swellendam, a one-time rebel republic's capital. We continue eastward through undulating countryside and peaceful villages to Mossel Bay, where we visit the Post Office Tree - a place 16th and 17th century sailors left their letters for returning ships to carry to Europe. From Mossel Bay we continue to Knysna and our next three nights at the Protea Knysna Quays. **Breakfast included**

## Day 8: Featherbed Nature Reserve

This morning, we have included an excursion to The Featherbed Nature Reserve, a unique 150 hectare private nature reserve, which encompasses the whole of the Western Head of Knysna, and is one of South Africa's Natural Heritage Sites. We cruise across Knysna Lagoon and enjoy the spectacular coastal scenery during a gentle stroll through the reserve. Featherbed is home to many native flowers and trees, as well as the endangered Blue Duiker (one of the smallest antelope species in Africa), Cape Mountain Tortoises, Blue Cranes (South Africa's national bird) and rare Black African Oystercatchers. Your afternoon is free to relax or stroll around Knysna's pretty waterfront. **Breakfast included**



Bayala Private Game Reserve



Sani Pass



Bayala Private Game Reserve

# Spectacular South Africa

Days 9 to 15: Knysna - Umhlanga Rocks - Bayala Private Reserve - Pretoria

### Day 9: Knysna Freedom Day

Another Freedom Day for you to spend as you please. Perhaps join an optional tour to the Cango Caves and Oudtshoorn, South Africa's ostrich capital. The day begins with a drive over the visually stunning Outeniqua Pass as we make our way to the beauty of the semi-arid Klein Karoo. Enjoy a tour of the Cango Caves, a vast series of magnificently colourful limestone caverns which to this day have only been partially explored. This is followed by a guided tour of an ostrich farm, tracing the ostrich from egg to adulthood. Finally, drive via the laid-back country town of Oudtshoorn, with its pretty Victorian buildings. Later in the day we return to Knysna. **Breakfast included**

### We recommend

#### Oudtshoorn & the Cango Caves

Featuring spectacular mountain landscapes, majestic caves and a tour of a working ostrich farm, this is a tour not to be missed.



### Day 10: Umhlanga Rocks, 3 nights

This morning, our journey continues along the Garden Route, via Plettenberg Bay, stopping en-route to enjoy some fantastic photographic opportunities. After lunch we continue to Port Elizabeth in time for our flight to Durban. Upon arrival we transfer to the luxurious Beverly Hills Hotel, ideally situated overlooking the Indian Ocean, in the upmarket resort of Umhlanga Rocks. **Breakfast and lunch included**

### Day 11: Umhlanga Rocks

After breakfast, enjoy a half day sightseeing tour of nearby Durban. Visits include Victoria Embankment and City Hall. We also explore the impressive Durban Botanical Gardens, founded in 1849 and home to a fine array of African, Asian and American trees and shrubs. With a prime beachfront location and unobstructed sea views, relaxing by the hotel's huge pool is a wonderful way to unwind this afternoon. **Breakfast included**

### Day 12: Umhlanga Rocks Freedom Day

A day at leisure to spend as you please on South Africa's beautiful Dolphin Coast. Why not take a full day optional excursion to explore the 19th century Anglo-Zulu battlefields of Isandlwana and Rorke's Drift? Learn about the fascinating history of the battles that took place in January 1879 and witness the landscape on which the battles occurred. Alternatively embark on an immersive day trip to the tiny country of Lesotho. Depart from Durban in a 4x4 vehicle in order to cross Africa's highest pass: the 9,435-foot-high (2,876 metres) Sani Pass, to enter this intriguing land-locked kingdom. Once inside, pay a visit to a Sotho village to experience how the locals live. **Breakfast included**

### Day 13: Bayala Private Game Reserve, 2 nights

This morning we travel along South Africa's Elephant Coast to the magnificent Bayala Private Game Reserve, situated in the heart of Zululand. Nestled within a non-malaria, 'Big Five' private conservancy of close to 30,000 hectares of unspoiled wilderness, Bayala provides the perfect venue for your safari experience. Upon arrival, enjoy lunch prior to checking in. Later in the afternoon we take to our open jeeps for our first game drive around the reserve. Bayala is teeming with wildlife including giraffe, wildebeest, zebra, hyena and white rhino, as well as over 450 different bird species. After a thrilling afternoon we return to our lodge in time for dinner. **Breakfast, lunch and dinner included**

### Day 14: Bayala Private Game Reserve

This morning we wake early for another exciting game drive. Bayala is home to 'The Big Five', so keep a look out for elephant, lion, buffalo, rhinoceros and leopard, as well as the more usual game species. We return to our lodge in time for breakfast. Your day is free to relax until the heat of the day subsides later this afternoon. Perhaps read a book or take a swim in the pool enjoying the sights and sounds of the African bush. Later in the day we return to our jeeps for another game drive prior to dinner. **Breakfast, lunch and dinner included**

### Day 15: Pretoria, 2 nights

All good things must come to an end and sadly, after our final game drive and a hearty breakfast, we must leave Bayala as we make our way across country to South Africa's Jacaranda City, Pretoria. Upon arrival we make our way to the beautiful Irene Country Lodge, situated just a 15-minute drive from the city centre, for our final two nights. **Breakfast and lunch included**



As an alternative to the two-night stay in Bayala Private Game Reserve (days 13-15), you have the option to recapture the romance and atmosphere of a bygone era, by joining the luxurious Rovos Rail on an all-inclusive two night 'Durban Safari'. See pages 114-115 for full details of this alternative itinerary.



# Spectacular South Africa

Days 13 to 15: Rovos Rail Durban Safari - Pretoria



Dubbed 'the most luxurious train in the world', step aboard Rovos Rail to find lovingly restored, wood-panelled coaches with period Edwardian features, and enjoy fine cuisine in five-star luxury.

### Rovos Rail Durban Safari

If choosing the Rovos Rail 'Durban Safari', days 13-15 will be as described on this page. Please note that your Tour Manager will not accompany you on the train. Instead you will be looked after by the Train Manager and their excellent crew.

### Day 13: Rovos Rail, 2 nights

This morning, we make our way to Durban Rail Terminal in time for our magnificent overland rail journey. We depart Durban and travel through the stunningly scenic Valley of a Thousand Hills. Following a relaxed lunch, an afternoon excursion takes us to the fascinating Ardmore Ceramics Gallery. Ardmore Ceramics is a story about the Zulu people whose sense of rhythm, colour, dance and song, as well as the spirit of the African imagination, can be seen in the artwork produced in the gallery. Returning to the train, we make our way to Ladysmith, enjoying dinner with new-found friends along with some fine South African wines. Afterwards, relax in the comfort of the Lounge Car with an after-dinner drink. **Breakfast, lunch and dinner PLUS selected on-board drinks included**

### Day 14 – Spioenkop & Nambiti Private Game Reserve

Following an early wake-up call and a sumptuous breakfast we have a choice of excursions. The first option is to take an open-jeep safari in Spioenkop Reserve, boasting a rich selection of wildlife including white rhinoceros, giraffe and antelope. Alternatively, we may wish to join the Spioenkop battlefields tour. Britain marched into the South African war in the spring of 1899, confident that it "would all be over by Christmas!" The war lasted three years and was to become the costliest Britain had ever fought.

In the afternoon, we arrive at Elandslaagte, where we disembark for an afternoon safari experience in Nambiti Private Game Reserve. Nambiti has an incredible biodiversity including savannah, grasslands, thornveld and tall acacia trees. Enjoy our open-jeep 4WD safari in search of 'The Big Five'. Nambiti is also home to over 40 other species of game including cheetah, giraffe, hippo, hyena, impala, eland and zebra. On return to the train, enjoy a pre-dinner drink in the Lounge Car prior to dinner. **Breakfast, lunch and dinner PLUS selected on-board drinks included**

### Day 15 – Pretoria, 2 nights

Take it easy today as we continue our journey north. Enjoy the panoramas as we traverse the gold mining areas of Gauteng (literally translated as Place of Gold). Our arrival into the Rovos Rail Terminal in Capital Park is scheduled for late afternoon, and upon arrival our waiting coach will take us to re-join our fellow passengers at the Irene Country Lodge, for our final two nights. **Breakfast and lunch included**



### Our accommodation on board Rovos Rail

The coaches have all been remodelled and refurbished to pristine condition. Our accommodation is in private, air-conditioned Pullman Suites featuring a twin or a double bed, en-suite shower, wash basin, toilet and all modern amenities.



### Dining

A team of skilled chefs produce excellent cuisine, which is complemented by a selection of great South African wines in the charming Victorian atmosphere of the dining cars. Guests enjoy the added elegance of meals served on fine china, with crisp white linen and silver, and are encouraged to dress accordingly in the evenings.





Union Buildings, Pretoria



Victoria Falls

# Spectacular South Africa

Days 16 to 18: Pretoria - UK

## Day 16: Pretoria

Our morning is at leisure to relax in the most beautiful of settings. There is the option to visit the Ann Van Dyk Cheetah Breeding Centre. Established in 1971, as the De Wildt Cheetah Research Centre, the centre has performed an important role in the preservation and protection of cheetahs. In the afternoon, enjoy a tour around the city of Pretoria. Included is the Union Building, Voortrekker Monument, Melrose House and Paul Kruger House. **Breakfast included**

## Day 17: Depart Johannesburg

The day is yours to spend as you please prior to our departure to the airport later in the day. Perhaps use the opportunity to visit the region's liveliest township, Soweto, home to over 3.5 million people and steeped in history. This evening we board our chosen flight for our homebound journey to the UK. **Breakfast and in-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 18: Arrive UK

We arrive into our chosen airport. Flights to London Heathrow are direct. For regional UK airports, flights will travel via either Heathrow or Frankfurt, depending on your choice of airline. After 18 fabulous days, our Spectacular South African adventure comes to an end. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

## Victoria Falls Extension

Victoria Falls is just over an hour and a half away from Johannesburg by air, so the Spectacular South Africa tour offers the perfect opportunity to add on one of the planet's great natural wonders.



### Victoria Falls Safari Lodge

Three nights from only £1,195 per person

Located only 4km from majestic Victoria Falls, Victoria Falls Safari Lodge is surrounded by the African wilderness. Rooms are spacious and light with private balconies and the entire hotel offers spectacular views over African bushveld.

The Victoria Falls extension includes return flights to Victoria Falls, all transfers, three nights accommodation with daily breakfast, a dinner in the hotel Boma, a sunset cruise on the Zambezi River, a walking tour of the falls and the services of a local guide.

**Please see pages 118-119 for more details on the Victoria Falls Extension.**

# Departure Dates & Prices

## Including Bayala Private Game Reserve

### 2021 Departures

15 September 2021	£3,595 per person
12 October 2021*	£3,595 per person

### 2022 Departures

09 February 2022	£3,695 per person
15 February 2022*	£3,695 per person
02 March 2022	£3,695 per person
30 March 2022	£3,695 per person
03 August 2022	£3,695 per person

### Prices

Prices are per person based on two people sharing a twin or double room.

### Supplements

Single occupancy supplement for Bayala Private Game Reserve £995.  
Single occupancy supplement for Rovos Rail £1,445.

### Deposit

£1,000 per person if travelling Economy Class, £1,950 per person if travelling Premium Economy or World Traveller Plus with British Airways, and £3,750 per person for Business Class or Club World.

### Victoria Falls extension

Extend your holiday to Victoria Falls from £1,195 per person.

## Including Rovos Rail

### 2021 Departures

15 September 2021	£4,295 per person
12 October 2021**	£4,295 per person

### 2022 Departures

09 February 2022	£4,395 per person
15 February 2022*	£4,395 per person
02 March 2022	£4,395 per person
30 March 2022	£4,395 per person
03 August 2022	£4,395 per person

### Flight upgrades

Upgrade to Premium Economy or World Traveller Plus from £1,395 per person return, or Business Class and Club World from £3,795 per person return.

\*These departures operate in reverse beginning in Pretoria and ending in Cape Town.

+This departure travels on the sister train Shongololo. The train is of a comparable standard and style, and all inclusions remain the same.

### Important information

Prices are subject to the availability of flights in the lowest available booking class and may change, however the correct price will always be confirmed before you book.

Full booking conditions are available on pages 192-195.

## Call to book

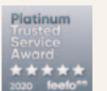
Our award-winning travel experts are happy to answer any questions you may have, and to help you book your holiday with Distant Journeys.

**Call us on**  
**01695 577 961**

**Monday - Friday** 9.00am - 5.30pm  
**Saturday** 9.00am - 5.00pm  
**Sunday** Open in peak season.  
See website for details.

Should you prefer, please feel free to email us with your enquiry.

**Email:** [enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk](mailto:enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk)



BEST ESCORTED TOURS HOLIDAY COMPANY

BEST ESCORTED TOURS HOLIDAY COMPANY

BEST HOLIDAY COMPANY TO SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA



Chobe River, Botswana



Victoria Falls

# Victoria Falls Extension

Three nights from only £1,195 per person

Described by the Kololo tribe living in the area in the 19th century as Mosi-oa-Tunya – ‘The Smoke that Thunders’ – Victoria Falls is a spectacular sight of awe-inspiring beauty.

Our three night extension follows on from our Spectacular South Africa tour and provides an amazing opportunity to witness one of the Seven Natural Wonders of the World.

### Day 17: Victoria Falls (Zimbabwe), 3 nights

A morning departure takes us to Johannesburg Airport in time for our flight to Victoria Falls, Zimbabwe. Upon arrival, and having cleared customs we meet our local guide and transfer to the outstanding Victoria Falls Safari Lodge. This afternoon join your travelling companions for a sunset cruise on the Zambezi River, which is a relaxing experience where we hope to see hippopotamus, crocodile and elephant as well as other wildlife species. **Breakfast included**

### Day 18: Victoria Falls

Victoria Falls is a spectacular sight of awe-inspiring beauty and grandeur on the Zambezi River, bordering Zambia and Zimbabwe. Columns of spray can be seen up to 40 kilometres (25 miles) away as 546 million cubic metres of water per minute plummet over the edge (at the height of the rainy season). This morning we take you on a walking tour of the falls to discover its magnitude, grace and beauty. Stops will be made at the various vantage points, so we may take in the incredible views of the falls, the mighty Zambezi as well as neighbouring Zambia. In the afternoon we are free to enjoy a whole array of optional activities: fishing for tiger fish in the Zambezi, horseback safaris, or take in the ultimate panorama of the falls on board a scenic helicopter flight. **Breakfast and dinner included**

### Day 19: Victoria Falls Freedom Day

A Freedom Day in Victoria Falls to spend as you please. We would highly recommend a visit to Chobe National Park in neighbouring Botswana – home to the highest concentration of elephants on the planet. Enjoy a cruise along the Chobe River, famous for its huge herds of elephant which can be viewed up-close and safely from the boat. Afterwards enjoy an abundance of wildlife as you explore the Chobe riverfront by open jeep. Large herds of elephant and buffalo, along with their accompanying predators have made this their home. Return to Zimbabwe and the Victoria Falls Safari Lodge early evening. **Breakfast included**

### Day 20: Depart Victoria Falls

Sadly we must leave Victoria Falls and Africa today. After nearly three thrilling weeks, we have travelled far and gathered memories to treasure. Mid-morning we make our way back to Victoria Falls Airport in time for our flight to Johannesburg. Our connecting flight to London Heathrow (or Frankfurt, if travelling with Lufthansa) departs this evening. **Breakfast, in-flight dinner and drinks included**

### Day 21: Arrive UK

We arrive into our chosen airport. Flights to London Heathrow are direct. For regional UK airports, flights will travel via either Heathrow or Frankfurt, depending on your choice of airline. After 21 wonderful days, our Spectacular South African adventure with Victoria Falls comes to an end. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

### 2021 & 2022 Departures

All dates **£1,195** per person

#### Prices

Prices are per person based on two people sharing a twin or double room.

#### Supplements

Single occupancy supplement £195.

#### Price includes

Return Economy Class flights and applicable airport charges, three nights accommodation at Victoria Falls Safari Lodge, daily breakfast, one dinner, sunset cruise, walking tour of the falls, services of a local guide and airport transfers.

#### Deposits

When booking the Spectacular South Africa tour, your deposit will cover the Victoria Falls Extension.

#### Visa requirements

British Citizens will require a visa for entry into Zimbabwe. For more information on applying for your visa and the associated costs, please refer to our Important Information on pages 188-191.

#### Important information

Prices are subject to the availability of flights in the lowest fare booking class and may change, however the correct price will always be confirmed before you book.

Full booking conditions are available on pages 192-195.

## Call to book

Our award-winning travel experts are happy to answer any questions you may have, and to help you book your holiday with Distant Journeys.

**Call us on**  
**01695 577 961**

**Monday - Friday** 9.00am - 5.30pm

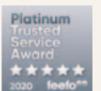
**Saturday** 9.00am - 5.00pm

**Sunday** Open in peak season.

See website for details.

Should you prefer, please feel free to email us with your enquiry.

**Email:** enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk



BEST ESCORTED TOURS HOLIDAY COMPANY

BEST ESCORTED TOURS HOLIDAY COMPANY

BEST HOLIDAY COMPANY TO SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA



# Japan

Japan offers both the modern and the ancient, seamlessly entwined. Alongside soaring skyscrapers and neon lights, treasured ancient traditions like the graceful geisha and the art of the tea ceremony still hold their place in Japanese life. Culturally unique and scenically beautiful – there's nothing quite like a touring holiday to Japan.

## Tour highlights

### Stay at a Ryokan

More than just a room for the night, a stay at a Ryokan is a unique Japanese experience. These traditional inns provide a great opportunity to meet with locals and are a wonderful way to connect with this unique heritage.

### Majestic Mount Fuji

Fuji san, or Mr Fuji as it is affectionally known, holds a sacred place in the hearts of the Japanese. The mountain's iconic cone shape makes it immediately recognisable the world over. Sometimes a little shy, but when it comes out from behind the clouds it is truly mesmerising.

### The Imperial city of Kyoto

The capital of Imperial Japan for over 1,000 years, Kyoto was spared from the intensive bombing of World War II that affected so many other Japanese cities. Evocative geisha districts, beautiful temple gardens and an impressive collection of Buddhist temples and Shinto shrines make Kyoto a must for every traveller.

### Dinner with a maiko

Instantly recognisable, incredibly gracious and trained for years to offer world class performances of singing, dancing and entertainment, nothing is more synonymous with Japan than the secretive and evocative world of the geisha. Our dinner with a maiko, an apprentice geisha, will offer a truly unique Japanese experience.



## Your holiday includes

### Flights with leading scheduled airlines

- Return economy class flights
- Fly with Cathay Pacific via Hong Kong from London Heathrow, London Gatwick or Manchester
- Alternatively, fly with ANA from London Heathrow. A supplement of £295 per person return will apply
- All airport charges, security charges and any applicable fuel surcharges
- UK Air Passenger Duty

### Carefully selected hotels

- Superior hotels in great locations
- All hotel portorage
- Applicable hotel taxes

### Many meals

- Daily breakfast, worth £380 per person
- Three lunches
- Three dinners

### Unforgettable experiences

- Sightseeing tours in Tokyo, Lake Kawaguchi, Takayama, Kanazawa, Kyoto, Hiroshima, Miyajima Island and Nara
- Learn to make sushi and buckwheat noodles
- See Mount Fuji
- Matsumoto Castle
- Visit a miso factory
- The UNESCO World Heritage site of Shirakawa-go
- Japanese gardens of Kenroku-en and Korakuen
- Dinner with a Maiko
- Visit a sake museum
- Experience the Bullet Train
- Visit the Bikan Chiku historical area of Kurashiki
- Discover the UNESCO World Heritage Himeji Castle

### On the ground

- Services of an experienced Tour Manager and local guides
- All overseas transfers
- Modern, air-conditioned coaches throughout

### 100% confidence

- Your holiday is covered by our Price Promise\*
- Your holiday is covered by our Covid Guarantee\*
- Your holiday is fully ATOL protected

\* For more information on our Price Promise and Covid Guarantee, please see our booking conditions on pages 192-195.

# The Very Best of Japan

20 days from only £5,495 per person

From the kimono-clad geisha who grace Kyoto's streets, to Tokyo's modern neon-lit metropolis, what makes Japan so unique is its ability to hold on to age-old customs and timeless traditions, yet entwine them seamlessly into modern day living.

With stunning landscapes and delicious regional cuisines, a plethora of historic shrines and temples, it's no wonder Japan is considered one of the world's great touring destinations.

Our leisurely 20-day tour has been carefully crafted to blend this fascinating mix of ancient and modern along with all of the country's major attractions. Add to this the magnificent beauty of the Japanese Alps, picturesque gardens, ancient castles and unique Japanese experiences, this brand new tour combines the very best this country has to offer.

With quality accommodation, all breakfasts and many other meals included, along with an opportunity to stopover in Hong Kong on your way home, this tour really does showcase The Very Best of Japan.





Meiji-jingu Shrine, Tokyo



Mount Fuji



Tokyo Tower

*We planned a holiday of a lifetime and Distant Journeys did not disappoint. From start to finish you could not fault them.*

Mr & Mrs Harding, Manchester

## The Very Best of Japan

Days 1 to 5: UK - Tokyo - Lake Yamanaka

### Day 1: Depart UK

Depart with Cathay Pacific from the UK airport most convenient for you. Choose from London Heathrow, London Gatwick or Manchester. No matter which airport you choose, there will be no additional cost.

**In-flight meals and drinks included**

#### Alternative airline – ANA

Should you prefer, fly direct to Tokyo from London Heathrow with ANA. Supplement from £295 per person return.

### Day 2: Tokyo, 3 nights

All flights with Cathay Pacific to Tokyo travel via Hong Kong. On arrival into Japan's metropolitan capital, we transfer to the centrally located Keio Plaza hotel. The remainder of the day is left free to relax.

**In-flight meals and drinks included**

### Day 3: Tokyo

We start our Japanese adventure in the district of Asakusa, home to Tokyo's oldest temple, Sensoji. Founded in AD645 the temple enshrines a golden image of Kannon, the Buddhist goddess of mercy. The approach to the temple is through the Kaminarimon Gate, which leads to the Nakamise, a shopping street which has been providing temple visitors with a variety of traditional local snacks and tourist souvenirs for centuries.

We make our way to a local restaurant where we learn the art of Japanese sushi making, and enjoy our own culinary creation for lunch. We finish our day with a visit to Edo Tokyo Museum. This evening, enjoy a welcome drink with your Tour Manager and fellow travellers, and learn more about our forthcoming adventure. **Breakfast and lunch included**

### Day 4: Tokyo

After breakfast we make our way to Tokyo Tower. Standing at 333m, it's 13m taller than the Eiffel Tower, which was the inspiration for its design. Although surpassed in height by Tokyo Skytree in 2012, Tokyo Tower remains a beloved symbol of the city. After a brief photo stop at the impressive Imperial Plaza, we make our way to Japan's most famous Shinto Shrine, Meiji Jingu. Dedicated to Emperor Meiji, the shrine sits in a large forest area that contains more than 100,000 trees, gifted by the people to their beloved emperor. We return to our hotel, where the remainder of the day is at leisure. This evening is our opportunity to see Tokyo from a different perspective with an optional dinner cruise along the Sumida River. **Breakfast included**

### Day 5: Lake Yamanaka, 2 nights

This morning we head to Fuji-Hakone-Izu National Park, famous for its hot springs and views of Japan's most iconic image, Mount Fuji. Our first stop is Lake Ashi, a crater lake formed over 200,000 years ago. We board our boat for a short cruise on this beautiful lake before taking a cable car into the Owakudani Valley. The result of a volcanic eruption over 3,000 years ago, the area is still active with many sulphur vents and bubbling hot springs. We continue our journey through picturesque landscapes to the area known as Fuji Five Lakes, a UNESCO World Heritage Site. Our home for the next two nights is the Fuji Marriott Hotel, Lake Yamanaka. After settling into our accommodation, there is free time to relax prior to dinner. **Breakfast and dinner included**



Takayama



Shirakawa-go

# The Very Best of Japan

Days 6 to 9: Lake Yamanaka - Mount Fuji - Takayama - Shirakawa-go & Kanazawa

### Day 6: Mount Fuji and Fuji Five Lakes Tour Highlight

Fuji-san, or Mr. Fuji as it is more affectionately known, can be a little shy, but fingers crossed a clear sky will reward us with some impressive views. Our first stop is the small, but delightful, Kubota Icchiku Art Museum. Kubota revived the lost art of Tsujigahana silk dyeing and the museum exhibits several of the artist's stunning kimono creations, which depict themes of nature, the cosmos and the seasons. We continue to the Fujisan World Heritage Centre which showcases traditional artwork and videos of this sacred mountain. We learn how to make buckwheat noodles, and continue to the shores of Lake Kawaguchi where there is time for a stroll along this picturesque lake. This evening we dine together in our hotel. **Breakfast, lunch and dinner included**

### Day 7: Takayama, 2 nights

This morning, we begin our journey towards the majestic Japanese Alps. We stop at Matsumoto castle, the oldest existing castle in Japan, for a fabulous photo opportunity and continue to a miso factory, to discover how this staple of Japanese food is made. Afterwards enjoy a spectacular journey through the mountains to Takayama. Our hotel for the next two nights is the centrally located Takayama Green Hotel. **Breakfast included**

### Day 8: Takayama Tour Highlight

Takayama is best explored on foot and we begin our day with a visit to the morning market. Afterwards we make our way to the Takayama-Jinya, which served as government headquarters under the Tokugawa shogunate of 1692 to 1871. We finish our morning in the heart of Takayama's picturesque old town, lined with traditional houses, shops, restaurants, sake breweries and cafes. Our afternoon is at leisure to enjoy this delightful area. Perhaps sample some of the many delicious delicacies, try some locally-brewed sake, or visit one of the many museums, such as the Festival Floats Exhibition Hall. Tonight there is the opportunity to dine on Hida beef, a variety of wagyu beef. **Breakfast included**

### Ryokan experience



More than just a place to sleep, a stay in a Ryokan offers an opportunity to experience traditional Japanese lifestyle and hospitality. Tonight there is an option to stay in a traditional style ryokan. Prices from £95 per person, inclusive of dinner. Subject to availability.

### Day 9: Shirakawa-go & Kanazawa, 2 nights Tour Highlight

Today we head to the UNESCO World Heritage Site of Shirakawa-go. The villages, mostly cut off until as recently as the 1960s, are today famous for their traditional style of housing, the Gassho-zukuri, which means "like praying hands". We continue to Kanazawa and the Omicho Market, a lively food market famous for its abundance of fresh seafood, which has been in operation since 1721. Afterwards, we visit Normura Samurai House, a restored samurai residence. Finally, we arrive at the centrally located Kanazawa Tokyu Hotel. **Breakfast included**



Mount Fuji



Himeji Castle



Kyoto



Kinkaku-ji Temple

# The Very Best of Japan

Days 10 to 17: Kanazawa - Kyoto - Hiroshima - Kurashiki - Osaka

## Day 10: Kanazawa

We begin our morning with a visit to a local restaurant for a typical Japanese breakfast and local hospitality. Afterwards, we visit the delightful Kenroku-en garden, considered by the Japanese as one of the top three gardens in the country. The name Kenroku-en means the "garden combining six", referring to the six attributes all gardens should include: seclusion, antiquity, spaciousness, human ingenuity, water and scenic views. The city is also famed for gold leaf and it is used in abundance. We visit a local establishment to learn about gold leaf production, and decorate our own chopsticks in gold leaf - we even have the opportunity to purchase a gold leaf ice-cream.

We head to the Higashi Chaya area of the city with its lovely neighbourhood of beautifully preserved geisha houses. Many have now been converted into restaurants or teahouses, although some are still open to the public. The afternoon is free to continue exploring Kanazawa at your own pace. There is a plethora of museums and local arts and crafts to explore. Alternatively, there is the option to join an afternoon tour which visits the Kutani Pottery and Kagayuzen Kimono Centre. **Breakfast included**

## Day 11: Kyoto, 3 nights

This morning we make our way to Kanazawa Station for our train journey to Kyoto. The capital of Imperial Japan for over 1,000 years, Kyoto is Japan's cultural capital. This afternoon we head to Arashiyama and its famous Bamboo Grove, and there will be plenty of time to wander through the impressive towering alley of Bamboo. Our hotel for the next three nights is the Kyoto Tokyu Hotel.

### Tour Highlight

The distinctive white face, red lips and elaborately decorated hairstyle of the geisha is an enduring image portrayed throughout the globe. Yet the world in which they live, remains a mystery. Tonight, we have arranged a traditional Japanese meal, a kaisei, and we will be joined by a maiko, our apprentice geisha, who will perform traditional song and dance. **Breakfast and dinner included**

## Day 12: Kyoto

### Tour Highlight

We begin our day of sightseeing at the impressive UNESCO World Heritage Site of Kinkaku-ji Temple. Fondly referred to as the Golden Pavilion, this richly decorated golden temple is a truly beautiful sight to behold. Our next stop is another UNESCO World Heritage Site, the rock garden of Ryoanji Temple. The garden's fifteen stones are cleverly arranged so that there is always one rock that is hidden from view. Our final and third UNESCO World Heritage Site of the morning is Kiyomizu-dera Temple. Founded in AD778, the most famous feature of the temple is its wooden veranda, standing some 13 metres above the ground. Later, we head to Gion, Kyoto's famous geisha district, to take part in a traditional tea ceremony. Tonight, there is an opportunity to experience a Japanese barbecue at a local restaurant. **Breakfast included**

## Day 13: Fushimi Inari Shrine

This morning we head out of the city to the Fushimi Inari Shrine, famous for its tunnels of more than 10,000 closely-spaced torii gates, each of which has been individually donated. We visit a sake museum to learn about the brewing and production process of this famous Japanese rice wine. Later, we return to the city for an afternoon at leisure. If you prefer, you can join an optional tour of Sanju-Sangendo, with an opportunity to paint and take away your own paper fan. Tonight, there is the option to try Japanese shabushabu at a local restaurant. **Breakfast included**

## Day 14: Bullet Train, Hiroshima, 2 nights

After a leisurely breakfast, we transfer to the station for our journey on Japan's iconic Bullet Train. Travelling at speeds of up to 200 miles per hour, the train smoothly whisks us across the country to our next port of call, Hiroshima. Hiroshima is perhaps best known for being the place where an atomic bomb was dropped during the Second World War. This afternoon, we talk to a survivor of the attack, visit the Memorial Peace Park and its moving museum, as well as the Atomic Bomb Dome. After a thought-provoking day, we transfer to the Righa Royal Hotel, ideally located for exploring the city. **Breakfast included**

## Day 15: Miyajima Island

A morning visit takes us to the peaceful and pretty island of Miyajima, famous for its giant torii gate, part of the UNESCO World Heritage Itsukushima Shrine. Later, there is plenty of time to wander around the city's pretty streets. Our afternoon has been left at leisure, and we highly recommend a stroll to Hiroshima Castle, Shukkeien garden and Orizuru Tower, which are all within easy walking distance of our hotel. Tonight we have the opportunity to learn how to make the delicious okonomiyaki pancake, a classic Hiroshima dish. **Breakfast included**

## Day 16: Kurashiki, Overnight

Travel to the old merchant settlement of Kurashiki, whose main draw is its beautiful willow-lined canal. Many former storehouses have been converted into museums, boutiques and cafes, providing the perfect backdrop for a leisurely stroll. This afternoon we visit Korakuen Garden, another of Japan's top three gardens. It is most aptly described as a "strolling garden", due to its variety of views from the pathways which wind through the pond, stream, lawns and teahouse. We return to Kurashiki for an overnight stay at the Kurashiki Royal Art Hotel, just three minutes' walk from the Bikan district. **Breakfast included**

## Day 17: Osaka, 2 nights

### Tour Highlight

Today we journey to our final destination, Osaka via the city of Himeji, famous for Japan's finest surviving feudal castle, Himeji Castle. The first fortifications of this UNESCO World Heritage Site were completed in the 1400's. Gradually enlarged over the centuries, the castle complex, as it survives today, is over 400 years old and is an imposing and majestic site. After exploring the castle and grounds, we make our way to Osaka. Our home for the next two nights is the delightful Nikko Osaka Hotel. **Breakfast and lunch included**



Nara Park



Todaiji Temple, Nara

# The Very Best of Japan

Days 18 to 20: Nara - UK

## Day 18: Nara

Our sightseeing today takes us to Nara, Japan's first permanent capital. One of the first sights we will experience is the thousands of sacred deer that roam freely throughout the city, and have learned to bow for treats! We visit the UNESCO World Heritage Site of Todaiji Temple. Founded in AD745, the vast temple took over 15 years to complete. The main hall houses a colossal bronze Buddha statue and remains the world's largest wooden building. After a morning of sightseeing, we return to Osaka, where our afternoon has been left free to relax. **Breakfast included**

## Day 19: Depart Osaka

There is time this morning to explore Osaka further and perhaps purchase some last-minute souvenirs. In the afternoon we depart for Osaka Airport for our early evening flight to the UK. Regardless of the regional UK airport you are flying to, all flights will travel via Hong Kong. Alternatively, if choosing ANA, you will fly to the UK via Tokyo. **Breakfast and in-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 20: Arrive UK

After 20 spectacular days, we arrive into the UK, bringing our incredible Very Best of Japan tour to an end. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

## Homebound Stopovers

If you would like to explore somewhere new on your way home, a stopover in Hong Kong is a perfect way to make your journey more relaxing and to experience a wonderful new city.



### Hong Kong - Regal Kowloon

Two nights from £345 per person

The Regal Kowloon Hotel is conveniently located in Tsim Sha Tsui, Hong Kong's renowned shopping and entertainment district. The hotel offers three restaurants, serving a range of Chinese, American, Italian and international dishes.

Your stopover includes return airport transfers, two nights accommodation and daily breakfast.

**Please see pages 178-181 for more details on homebound stopovers.**

# Departure Dates & Prices

## 2021 Departures

30 October 2021 **£5,795** per person

### Prices

Prices are per person based on two people sharing a twin or double room.

### Supplements

Single occupancy supplement £1,595.

### Deposit

£1,000 per person if travelling Economy Class, £1,950 per person if travelling in Premium Economy, and £3,750 per person for Business Class.

### Stopovers

Extend your holiday with a stopover in Hong Kong from £345 per person.

## 2022 Departures

24 March 2022 **£5,795** per person

26 March 2022 **£5,795** per person

31 March 2022 **£5,795** per person

14 May 2022 **£5,495** per person

### Flight upgrades

Cathay Pacific upgrade to Premium Economy from £1,195 per person return, or Business Class from £3,295 per person return.

ANA upgrade to Premium Economy from £1,195 per person return, or Business Class from £2,995 per person return.

### Important information

Prices are subject to the availability of flights in the lowest available booking class and may change, however the correct price will always be confirmed before you book.

Full booking conditions are available on pages 192-195.

## Call to book

Our award-winning travel experts are happy to answer any questions you may have, and to help you book your holiday with Distant Journeys.

**Call us on**  
**01695 577 961**

**Monday - Friday** 9.00am - 5.30pm

**Saturday** 9.00am - 5.00pm

**Sunday** Open in peak season.

See website for details.

Should you prefer, please feel free to email us with your enquiry.

**Email:** [enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk](mailto:enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk)





# China

China is a country of contrasts. Ancient palaces and modern skyscrapers sit side by side, and peaceful river cruises are combined with high speed journeys on bullet trains. Those with a love of history and food will be in their element, and when you visit the giant pandas of Chengdu, scale the Great Wall and explore the renowned gardens of Suzhou, China never disappoints.

## Tour highlights

### A fascinating history

Discover the country's millennia of enthralling history, from Beijing's ancient palaces; Xi'an's great archaeological discovery, the Terracotta Warriors; the classical gardens of Suzhou; and the iconic Great Wall; to more recent additions like Shanghai's futuristic skyline of Pudong.

### The UNESCO World Heritage Site of Pingyao

This small town is often overlooked by travellers, but Pingyao's superbly preserved architecture and town walls, its elegant courtyards and ancient temples, along with the vibrancy created by the 30,000 locals residing within its walls, makes this less visited destination a fantastic addition to any touring itinerary.

### Spectacular cruises

Explore the verdant hills and breathtaking scenery as we glide serenely along the Li River. In addition, spend three nights aboard either MV Century Legend or Paragon, waking up each morning to the magnificent landscapes of the Yangtze River. This relaxing cruise allows plenty of time to sit back and view ever-changing vistas or to explore a selection of the river's ancient waterside towns and the remarkable engineering feat of the Three Gorges Dam.

### Unwind in Yangshuo

Perfectly timed at the midpoint of the tour, a two night stay in Yangshuo Resort is the ideal opportunity to relax and unwind. Our hotel enjoys an idyllic location on the banks of the Yulong River. Absorb the beauty of the surrounding mountainous landscapes with a gentle bike ride. Alternatively, punt along the river or merely relax amidst the hotel's peaceful gardens.



# The Very Best of China

23 days from only £4,195 per person

It's not surprising China is considered one of the world's most fascinating and exciting touring destinations. The country offers ancient history and archaeological discoveries, vibrant and colourful cities, stunning and diverse landscapes, peaceful gardens, giant pandas, and warm and friendly people.

Our leisurely 23-day tour covers all the country's major attractions with a perfect blend of included sightseeing tours and Freedom Days to spend as you please. What's more, you will discover less-visited cultural gems such as Pingyao, and experience an unforgettable three night cruise along the spectacular Yangtze River.

With quality accommodation, all breakfasts and many other delightful meals included, along with an opportunity to stopover in Hong Kong or Dubai on your way home, The Very Best of China will leave you with memories to cherish for a lifetime.



## Your holiday includes

### Flights with leading scheduled airlines

- Return economy class flights
- Choose to fly with Cathay Pacific via Hong Kong from London Heathrow, London Gatwick or Manchester.
- Alternatively, fly with KLM via Amsterdam from 10 UK airports. Call for details
- Fly direct to China with British Airways from London Heathrow.
- Finally, fly with Emirates via Dubai from London Heathrow, London Gatwick, London Stansted, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow. Supplement for Emirates from £150 per person return
- All airport charges, security charges and any applicable fuel surcharges
- UK Air Passenger Duty

### Carefully selected hotels

- First class and deluxe hotels in great locations
- All hotel portorage
- Applicable hotel taxes

### Many meals

- Daily breakfast, worth £357 per person
- Thirteen lunches
- Nine dinners

### Unforgettable experiences

- Sightseeing tours in Beijing, Pingyao, Xi'an, Chengdu, Shanghai and Suzhou
- The Great Wall
- Visit the Forbidden City and Summer Palace
- Stay in the UNESCO World Heritage site of Pingyao
- Discover the Terracotta Warriors
- Cruise on the Li River
- Visit the Giant Panda Breeding Research Institute
- Three night cruise on the Yangtze River

### On the ground

- Services of an experienced Tour Manager and local guides
- All overseas transfers
- Modern, air-conditioned coaches throughout

### 100% confidence

- Your holiday is covered by our Price Promise\*
- Your holiday is covered by our Covid Guarantee\*
- Your holiday is fully ATOL protected

\* For more information on our Price Promise and Covid Guarantee, please see our booking conditions on pages 192-195.



Forbidden City, Beijing



Bronze Lion, Beijing

# The Very Best of China

Days 1 to 4: UK - Beijing

## Day 1: Depart UK

Depart from the UK from an airport most convenient to you. Choose to fly direct to Beijing from London Heathrow with British Airways or fly with Cathay Pacific via Hong Kong from London Heathrow, London Gatwick or Manchester. Alternatively you may prefer to fly with KLM, via Amsterdam, which offers an even wider choice of UK regional airports (please call for details). No matter which airport or airline you choose there will be no additional cost. Regional departures with British Airways are also available for an additional cost. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

### Alternative airline – Emirates

If your airline preference is Emirates, you can fly via Dubai from London Heathrow, London Stansted Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow. Price supplement from £150 per person return.

## Day 2: Beijing, 4 nights

Arrive into the wonderful city of Beijing and transfer to the Park Plaza Wangfujing Hotel, conveniently located in central Beijing. Previously known as Peking, China's capital city is a historical treasure trove, boasting over 3,000 years of tumultuous history. However, it's not only this city's ancient monuments that attracts visitors. Its imposing socialist monuments of the 1950s

along with the explosive growth of modern buildings and infrastructure, make Beijing an unmissable showcase of China old and new. This evening, enjoy a welcome drink with your Tour Manager and fellow travellers, to become acquainted and learn more about our forthcoming adventure. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 3: Beijing and The Forbidden City

Today, our sightseeing tour of Beijing begins in Tiananmen Square. Measuring around 440,000m<sup>2</sup>, and surrounded by soviet-style buildings, it was here that Chairman Mao declared the founding of the People's Republic of China. We continue to the nearby Forbidden City, the world's largest palace complex and home to China's best preserved collection of ancient and ornate buildings. We have plenty of time to explore the Forbidden City, prior to lunch in a nearby restaurant. In the afternoon, we explore the Temple of Heaven Park, the site where, during the Ming and Qing dynasties, emperors prayed for a good harvest. **Breakfast and lunch included**

## Day 4: The Great Wall

### Tour Highlight

China's most iconic sight and greatest engineering triumph, the Great Wall weaves its way through 6,500 kilometres of northern China's landscapes. This morning, we travel northeast from the city to the Mutianyu section of the Great Wall, famous for its Ming-era guard towers and fantastic views of the surrounding mountains. We take a short cable car ride to the wall, and have ample time to stroll along part of the wall, and to take in the spectacular landscapes. Following our memorable visit and a hearty lunch, we return to our hotel in the afternoon to relax.

This evening, why not experience a Kung Fu show, featuring dynamic displays of this country's most famous martial art? **Breakfast and lunch included**



The Great Wall



Pingyao



Cormorant fishing, Guilin



Terracotta Army, Xi'an

# The Very Best of China

Days 5 to 12: Beijing - Pingyao - Xi'an - Guilin - Yangshuo

## Day 5: Beijing's Summer Palace

Following breakfast, we spend the morning exploring the halls, pavilions, palaces, temples, gardens, corridors and bridges of the Summer Palace. The Palace was the playground for the royal family as they escaped the suffocating heat of the summer. As we explore the palace, marvel at this masterpiece of traditional Chinese landscaping, which has been designed according to the principles of feng shui. Food is an obsession in China and during the course of our journey, we will encounter an incredible array of different dishes and cuisines. This evening, we will enjoy a classic imperial dish from Beijing: Peking Duck, served with plum or garlic sauce, scallions and pancakes. **Breakfast and dinner included**

## Day 6: Pingyao, 2 nights

This morning we experience the benefits of China's huge investment in its infrastructure, as we board our bullet train to Taiyuan. On arrival, we enjoy lunch in the Shanxi Hui Guan restaurant, specialising in Jin cuisine and a multitude of noodle dishes. En route to Pingyao, we stop to visit the Chang family mansion, the former home of one of the richest merchants in the Shanxi Province. Covering a total area of more than 600,000m<sup>2</sup>, the compound has over 4,000 rooms, 50 buildings and 13 gardens. Its courtyards feature some of the country's most elaborate examples of Qing Dynasty decorative architectural features. Later in the afternoon, we make our way to Yunjincheng Hotel, a charming boutique hotel in the centre of Pingyao, whose courtyards and rooms have been lovingly decorated to reflect the history of its surroundings. **Breakfast and lunch included**

## Day 7: Pingyao

### Tour Highlight

Not many UK visitors can lay claim to have visited Pingyao, which is surprising because this UNESCO World Heritage Site is China's best preserved ancient walled town and is a true highlight. The city was at its peak during the Ming dynasty (1368 – 1644) and, incredibly, Pingyao has managed to keep its imposing town walls and watchtowers, elegant courtyards and ancient temples largely intact. What's more, 30,000 locals still reside in the old town, which creates the vibrancy of this living and breathing community. This morning we explore the streets of Pingyao, including visits to its fine temples, government buildings and the Rishengchang Financial House Museum, which began life as a humble dye shop before transforming into China's first bank and pioneering the use of paper cheques as a form of payment.

With a visitor pass allowing free entry to many more of Pingyao's delights, your afternoon could easily be spent further exploring the town. Alternatively, you may wish to make the short journey to the Shuanglin Temple for an optional tour of this astonishing Buddhist temple, with its impressive complex of ancient halls and intricately carved statues. **Breakfast and lunch included**

## Day 8: Xi'an, 2 nights

We say farewell to Pingyao and board our bullet train to Xi'an - one of China's most famous cities with a long and fascinating history. A considerable amount of this ancient city has managed to survive alongside its modern developments. We make a stop to explore the magnificent city walls, which date back to the Ming dynasty around 1370, and enjoy incredible views of Xi'an old and new from our vantage point on top of the 12m-high wall. We reach the Holiday Inn Big Wild Goose Pagoda Hotel later in the afternoon, for our next two nights. One of the delicacies in Xi'an is its fantastic dumplings, and this evening enjoy sampling a selection of dumplings – each are handmade into a variety of shapes and with a selection of delicious fillings. **Breakfast, boxed lunch and dinner included**

## Day 9: The Terracotta Warriors

### Tour Highlight

Discovered in 1974 by a group of farmers drilling a well, the Terracotta Army is one of the most famous and spectacular archaeological discoveries in the world. Today we explore the pits containing the terracotta soldiers, which have stood guard since 246 BC when Emperor Qin Shi Huang commissioned the work for his mausoleum. Each life-sized warrior has been crafted with individual facial features and clothing, and are arranged in battle formations alongside their horses and chariots. We also visit the equally fascinating Qin Shi Huang Emperor Tomb Artefact Exhibition Hall, which contains many artefacts including a pair of bronze chariots and horses, which are displayed with some of the original weaponry. After lunch, we visit the Small Wild Goose Pagoda, before returning to our hotel. Later, why not enjoy an evening of traditional music and dance at the Tang Dynasty show? **Breakfast and lunch included**

## Day 10: Guilin, Overnight

Following breakfast, we head to the airport in time for our flight to Guilin. Upon arrival our waiting coach will take us to the Guilin Sheraton, ideally situated in central Guilin and overlooking the Li River. In the evening, there is an opportunity to take an optional Lakes and Rivers cruise, or you may prefer to enjoy a traditional cormorant fishing display. **Breakfast included**

## Day 11: Li River & Yangshuo, 2 nights

### Tour Highlight

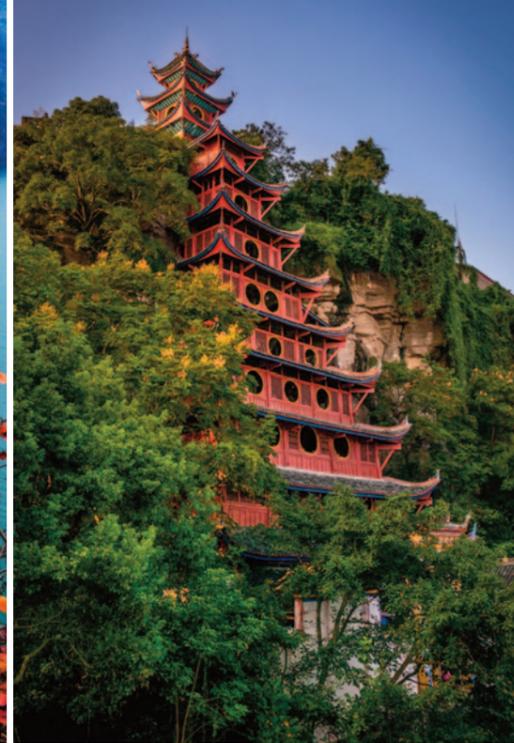
The countryside through which the Li River flows is a photographer's dream. During our four hour cruise, we glide serenely between verdant hills, enjoying iconic scenes of wallowing water buffalo and farmers tending their crops against a backdrop of limestone peaks. Our cruise finishes in Yangshuo, where we meet our waiting coach and head to Yangshuo Resort. Our home for the next two nights enjoys an idyllic and peaceful location on the banks of the Yulong River, and is a perfect place to relax and unwind. This evening we venture out together to dine at the delightful Mountain Retreat Restaurant. **Breakfast, lunch and dinner included**

## Day 12: Yangshuo Freedom Day

Although our day has been left at leisure to soak up the wonderful surroundings, we have the opportunity to enjoy a selection of fantastic optional activities. Why not take a gentle bike ride along the banks of the Yulong River? Alternatively you may prefer to float downstream on a bamboo raft or join a small cookery class, where you will visit a local market to choose ingredients, to create a variety of local dishes. In the evening, there's also a chance to experience the enchanting Impression Liu Sanjie show, where six hundred performers take to the Li River to deliver a spectacular light show with illuminated karst peaks as a backdrop. Whatever you choose to do – enjoy! **Breakfast included**



Yangtze River



Shibaozhai

# The Very Best of China

Days 13 to 17: Chengdu - Yangtze River cruise

### Day 13: Chengdu, 2 nights

After breakfast, we make our way to the airport for our flight to Chengdu, in the Sichuan Province, renowned for its teahouse culture and its most famous inhabitants – the Giant Pandas. We explore the bustling stalls and shops of Chengdu's Wide and Narrow Alleys, two ancient streets restored in Ming and Qing architectural styles. This evening, we enjoy dinner in one of the local restaurants, serving traditional dishes, cooked with distinctive Sichuan flavours, before settling into the charming Tibet Hotel, for the next two nights. **Breakfast and dinner included**

### Day 14: Chengdu & Pandas

#### Tour Highlight

With over 80% of the world's Giant Panda population found in Sichuan Province, it's little surprise to find the area taking the lead in conservation projects to save this endangered species. The panda is the national symbol of China, and today we visit the Giant Panda Breeding Research Institute, which is home to around 120 giant and 76 red pandas. The project allows us to see these loveable and rare creatures at close quarters in a near-natural habitat setting. Later, we recommend venturing to the Sichuan Opera for a one of a kind cultural performance, including acrobats, dancers, puppets and the amazing 'face-changing' mask spectacle. **Breakfast and lunch included**

### Day 15: Yangtze River Cruise

#### Tour Highlight

Our morning is free to spend as we please. In the afternoon, our bullet train whisks us from Chengdu to Chongqing, where we board either the MV Century Legend or MV Century Paragon, for a fabulous three night cruise along the Yangtze River. Our accommodation is in well-proportioned Deluxe Cabins, with private en-suite facilities and balcony. Whilst on board, all our meals are included. Following dinner and our safety briefing, enjoy a drink at the Captain's welcome party, as the cruise sets sail. **Breakfast and dinner included**

### Day 16: Yangtze River Cruise

Following breakfast, there is an optional tour of the 'ghost city' of Fengdu. Alternatively, you may prefer to relax on board or enjoy a presentation on traditional Chinese medicine. This afternoon, we cruise along scenic waters to Shibaozhai, where we can walk up to a nine-storey red pavilion and hilltop temple, affording spectacular views over the Yangtze. We return to the ship and freshen up for dinner with our fellow travellers. **Breakfast, lunch and dinner included**

### Day 17: Yangtze River Cruise

The Yangtze's Three Gorges boast arguably the most spectacular landscapes of the magnificent Yangtze River. In the morning, we sail through the first of these gorges - Qutang Gorge. We disembark and board a smaller vessel for an excursion along the Goddess Stream. The smaller ship allows us to get much closer to the soaring mountains, which rise from the Yangtze tributary. Returning to the ship, we journey through the awe-inspiring Witches Gorge, before arriving at Maoping. **Breakfast, lunch and dinner included**

*From the moment I phoned and booked until departure, I received excellent and first class service from the office in Ormskirk. Nothing was too small or too large to deal with, they were superb.*

Mr & Mrs Lamb, Cumbria



Giant Panda



Suzhou



Yuyuan Gardens, Shanghai

# The Very Best of China

Days 18 to 21: Shanghai - Suzhou

## Day 18: Shanghai, 4 nights

Following breakfast, we disembark the cruise and board our coach for a morning excursion to the remarkable Three Gorges Dam - the largest hydroelectric dam in the world. During our visit we will truly appreciate the immense scale of this hydroelectric project which cost an estimated US\$37 billion to complete. We continue to Yichang, and enjoy a stroll through the riverside gardens and visit the city's museum. Later, we depart for Shanghai and upon arrival, we transfer to the Jin Jiang Tower Hotel, for our final four nights in China.

**Breakfast and lunch included**

## Day 19: Shanghai

Shanghai is China's most glamorous and prosperous city, where Chinese and Western cultures run side by side. This morning our sightseeing tour begins with a walk along the Bund, on the banks of the Huangpu River. The Bund perfectly encapsulates the diversity of Shanghai, with the grandiose Art Deco architecture of the city's former banks and trading houses on one side of the river, and the futuristic skyline of Pudong on the other. We continue to the charming Old Town, the original city centre, which retains many of its original temples, alleyways and buildings. Our morning ends in Yuyuan Gardens. Taking 18 years to build during the Ming dynasty, the gardens survived wars and rebellions, and today are a fine example of classically styled Chinese Gardens.

This afternoon we explore the impressive collection of Chinese artefacts housed in Shanghai Museum. This evening, witness a spectacular performance of skill and grace as we experience the world-class Shanghai Acrobatic Show. **Breakfast, lunch and dinner included**

## Day 20: Suzhou

### Tour Highlight

Today, we embark on a full day tour to Suzhou, a city famed for its culture and elegance, and home to many artists and scholars, drawn to the city by its UNESCO-listed classical gardens. Our first stop is to explore one of China's most famous gardens - the Humble Administrator's Garden, with its bamboo islands, many ponds, humpback bridges and beautiful pavilions. Enjoy a relaxing cruise along the Grand Canal prior to lunch. In the afternoon, visit the Master of the Nets Garden, which is relatively small, but gives the impression of being much larger thanks to its ingenious use of space. Suzhou embroidery is considered to be one of the four major regional styles of Chinese embroidery, and our final stop of the day is a visit to a silk factory to discover how incredible images are brought to life with fine, highly detailed stitching. **Breakfast and lunch included**

## Day 21: Shanghai Freedom Day

A Freedom Day in Shanghai is ours to spend as we please. Take an optional cruise on the Huangpu River, visit a local community project and enjoy lunch with a local family, or possibly explore the French Concession area on a walking tour. Whatever you choose, our Tour Manager will be very happy to help. This evening, we bid farewell to China and our new-found friends in style, with a dinner of authentic Shanghainese cuisine, served in the elegant Xian Qiang Fang Restaurant.

**Breakfast and dinner included**



Pudong, Shanghai



Shanghai



Hong Kong



# The Very Best of China

Days 22 to 23: Shanghai - UK

## Day 22: Depart Shanghai

The day is ours until it's time to depart for the airport. Our flights to our chosen UK airport operate via either Hong Kong if flying with Cathay Pacific, Amsterdam if flying with KLM or Dubai if flying with Emirates. If travelling with British Airways, the flight will be direct into London Heathrow. **Breakfast, and in-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 23: Arrive UK

Today we arrive into our chosen airport; bringing an end to our incredible Chinese adventure. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

## Homebound Stopovers

If you would like to explore somewhere new on your way home, a stopover is a perfect way to make your journey more relaxing and to experience a wonderful new city.



### Hong Kong - Regal Kowloon

Two nights from £345 per person

The Regal Kowloon Hotel is conveniently located in Tsim Sha Tsui, Hong Kong's renowned shopping and entertainment district. The hotel offers three restaurants, serving a range of Chinese, American, Italian and international dishes.

Your stopover includes return airport transfers, two nights at your chosen hotel and daily breakfast.

Please see pages 178-181 for more details on homebound stopovers.



### Dubai - Marriott Hotel Al Jaddaf

Two nights from £345 per person

Located within easy reach of Dubai Mall, the Marriott Al Jaddaf is the perfect alternative to a beachside hotel. With an outdoor swimming pool, deluxe spa and a choice of seven restaurants it's a great location from which to explore downtown Dubai.

# Departure Dates & Prices

## 2021 Departures

07 September 2021 **£4,195** per person

### Prices

Prices are per person based on two people sharing a twin or double room.

### Supplements

Single occupancy supplement £1,295.

### Deposit

£1,000 per person if travelling Economy Class, £1,950 per person if travelling Premium Economy with Cathay Pacific or World Traveller Plus with British Airways, and £3,750 per person for Business Class or Club World.

### Stopovers

Stopovers are possible in Hong Kong or Dubai on your homebound journey (dependent on choice of airline). Please call for details

### Flight upgrades

Cathay Pacific and KLM upgrade to Premium Economy from £995 per person return, or Business Class from £2,995 per person return.

Emirates upgrade to Business Class from £3,495 per person return.

British Airways upgrade to World Traveller Plus from £1,095 per person return, or Club World from £3,295 per person return.

## 2022 Departures

09 April 2022 **£4,195** per person

10 May 2022 **£4,195** per person

### Visa information

A valid China Tourist visa is required to travel to China. For more information on applying for your visa and the associated costs, please refer to our Important Information on pages 188-191.

### Important information

Prices are subject to the availability of flights in the lowest available booking class and may change, however the correct price will always be confirmed before you book.

Full booking conditions are available on pages 192-195.

## Call to book

Our award-winning travel experts are happy to answer any questions you may have, and to help you book your holiday with Distant Journeys.

Call us on  
**01695 577 961**

**Monday - Friday** 9.00am - 5.30pm

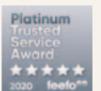
**Saturday** 9.00am - 5.00pm

**Sunday** Open in peak season.

See website for details.

Should you prefer, please feel free to email us with your enquiry.

Email: [enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk](mailto:enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk)





# Vietnam & Cambodia

Over recent years, Vietnam and Cambodia have become two of the most fascinating and exciting touring destinations on the planet. A tour to these countries offers so much variety: emerald waters dotted with limestone islands rising dramatically out of the sea, bustling cities and astonishing temples, and friendly communities with their age-old customs and exceptional cuisine.

## Tour highlights

### Halong Bay

The UNESCO World Heritage site of Halong Bay is Vietnam's greatest natural wonder. Some 3,000 limestone islands and outcrops rise almost vertically from the emerald waters of the Gulf of Tonkin. There are few better ways to explore the bay's picturesque panoramas than on our tranquil two night cruise aboard the deluxe Au Co.

### Historic Hoi An

Hoi An's fascinating history is well preserved through its Chinese temples, its mustard-yellow merchants' houses draped in bougainvillea and its rickety wooden shops aglow with red silk lanterns. This laid-back World Heritage town is a delightful place to explore with a gentle afternoon or evening stroll.

### The Temples of Angkor

A visit to the immense Angkor complex of temples is a journey to one of the great wonders of the world. From the 9th to the 15th century Cambodian 'god-kings' attempted to surpass the religious monuments of their ancestors in size, scale and symmetry, culminating in the world's largest religious building, Angkor Wat.

### Mekong River

Commencing in the fertile Mekong Delta in southern Vietnam and concluding in Cambodia's capital, Phnom Penh, our leisurely four night cruise is the perfect way to experience the beauty and grandeur of the majestic Mekong River.



## Your holiday includes

### Flights with leading scheduled airlines

- Return economy class flights
- Fly with Cathay Pacific via Hong Kong from London Heathrow, London Gatwick or Manchester, or fly with Vietnam Airlines from London Heathrow
- Alternatively, fly with Emirates via Dubai from London Heathrow, London Gatwick, London Stansted, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow. A supplement from £145 per person will apply
- All domestic flights within Vietnam
- All airport charges, security charges and any applicable fuel surcharges
- UK Air Passenger Duty

### Carefully selected hotels

- First class hotels in great locations
- All hotel portorage
- Applicable hotel taxes

### Many meals

- Daily breakfast, worth £165 per person
- Seven lunches
- Two dinners

### Unforgettable experiences

- Sightseeing tours in Hanoi, Hoi An, Hue and Ho Chi Minh City
- Two night cruise around Halong Bay and Lan Ha Bay
- Vietnamese cookery class
- Cu Chi Tunnels

### On the ground

- Services of an experienced Tour Manager and local guides
- All overseas transfers
- Modern, air-conditioned coaches throughout

### 100% confidence

- Your holiday is covered by our Price Promise\*
- Your holiday is covered by our Covid Guarantee\*
- Your holiday is fully ATOL protected

\* For more information on our Price Promise and Covid Guarantee, please see our booking conditions on pages 192-195.

# Highlights of Vietnam

15 days from only £2,895 per person

A land of staggering natural landscapes and vast cultural diversity, of ancient temples and tranquil villages – a journey through Vietnam is both exotic and compelling.

The flavours of Vietnamese cooking are a huge draw for many international visitors, and along the length and breadth of the country, local people will invite you to sample their cuisine with open arms.

Our 15 day Highlights of Vietnam tour includes all the must-see attractions of north, central and southern Vietnam. Experience the ancient history of the country through its temples, pagodas and Imperial City whilst learning more of its recent history with visits to the Cu Chi Tunnels and War Remnants Museum. Enjoy bustling moped-filled cities with streets full of vendors, and take time to relax whilst enjoying some of Asia's finest scenery.

With first class hotels throughout, all breakfasts and including many other meals, our Highlights of Vietnam tour really does offer exceptional value for money.





Hanoi



Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum

# Highlights of Vietnam

Days 1 to 4: UK - Hanoi

### Day 1: Depart UK

Depart with Cathay Pacific from the UK airport most convenient for you. Choose from London Heathrow, London Gatwick or Manchester. Alternatively, you can choose to fly direct to Hanoi from London Heathrow with Vietnam Airlines. No matter which airline you choose, there will be no additional cost. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

### Alternative airline – Emirates

If you prefer, you may fly with Emirates via Dubai from London Heathrow, London Gatwick, London Stansted, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow, for a supplement of £145 per person return.

### Day 2: Hanoi, 3 nights

All flights with Cathay Pacific to Hanoi travel via Hong Kong. After clearing customs, we transfer to our hotel and our home for our first three nights in Vietnam, the delightful Pan Pacific Hanoi. If flying Vietnam Airlines, your flight arrives early morning, so you may wish to arrange a guaranteed early check-in. Vietnam's capital, Hanoi offers a rich Asian culture, mixed with Chinese and French influences. The remainder of our day is at leisure. This evening, enjoy a welcome drink with our Tour Manager and fellow travellers, so we may become better acquainted and learn more of our forthcoming travels. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

### Day 3: Hanoi

Hanoi is an immediate assault on the senses, and we begin our morning tour with a cyclo (similar to a rickshaw) ride through the Old Quarter. Packed with charming colonial architecture, Buddhist temples and pagodas, the ancient commercial streets are named after the original businesses that were housed here. We visit the Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum, the final resting place of 'Uncle Ho', and view the one pillar pagoda and the 11th century Temple of Literature. Later we visit the Ethnology Museum for a unique insight into the 54 ethnic groups that make up the Vietnamese people, together with a traditional water puppet show. **Breakfast and lunch included.**

### Day 4: Hanoi Freedom Day

Today has been left free so you can continue to enjoy the delights of the city at your own pace. Budding photographers may wish to join a tour to capture the city's many incredible photographic opportunities. Or maybe take a cookery class to learn the secrets of Vietnam's delicious cuisine. Alternatively, take a full day excursion to 'Halong Bay on Land', Ninh Binh. **Breakfast included**

### We Recommend

#### Ninh Binh

A mesmerizing region known as 'Halong Bay on Land'. The best way to get a sense of this UNESCO-protected area is by taking a paddleboat tour along its shimmering rivers.



Temple of Literature, Hanoi



Hoi An



# Highlights of Vietnam

Days 5 to 10: Halong Bay - Hoi An - Hue

## Day 5: Halong Bay, 2 nights

### Tour Highlight

Known for its emerald waters and thousands of towering limestone islands topped by rainforest, Halong Bay has become one of Vietnam's must see destinations. We travel to Halong, where we board our first class vessel, the Au Co, for a spectacular two night cruise around this UNESCO World Heritage Site. Enjoy lunch as we cruise into the bay, and visit the floating village of Cua Van, situated in the heart of the bay. Back on board, end the day on deck watching the sun set, followed by dinner. **Breakfast, lunch and dinner included**

## Day 6: Halong Bay

Start your day, if you wish, with a Tai Chi lesson on the sun deck before cruising through the lesser-known, but no less dramatic, La Han Bay. We arrive at Cat Ba Island and cycle a short distance to Viet Hai Village, nestled in the heart of Cat Ba National Park, where we learn about community life. Later, we visit Trinh Nu Cave to view its stunning array of stalactites and stalagmites. This evening, we enjoy a buffet barbecue on deck with our fellow passengers. **Breakfast, lunch and dinner included**

## Day 7: Hoi An, 3 nights

Following breakfast this morning, we visit Sung Sot Cave, Halong's largest and most famous cave. Back on board, soak up the scenery as we cruise back to the mainland. We board our waiting coach and travel back to Hanoi for our flight to Danang. Upon arrival, we continue to the town of Hoi An and the fabulous Hoi An Silk Marina Resort & Spa, home for our next three nights. **Breakfast included**

## Day 8: Walking tour of Hoi An

### Tour Highlight

Once a major trading port, historic Hoi An is a delightful UNESCO World Heritage Site of grand architecture, Chinese warehouses, Dutch and French colonial houses and Japanese temples. The best way to explore Hoi An is by foot. During our walking tour we visit the Chua Ong Pagoda, Phuc Kien Assembly Hall, Tan Ky House and the 17th century Japanese Bridge. We finish with a boat trip on the Thu Bon River. The remainder of our day is at leisure. Relax by the hotel pool, or maybe join an optional lantern making class. **Breakfast included**

## Day 9: Hoi An Freedom Day

Today has been left free, to spend as we please. Perhaps visit the local community of Tra Que Village and discover the techniques used by its farmers, followed by lunch made from locally farmed ingredients. Alternatively, you may prefer to take a cookery class at a local organic farm, visit the enchanting temples of My Son, or simply relax and enjoy your hotel's facilities. **Breakfast included**

## Day 10: Hue, 2 nights

This morning we begin our spectacular drive over the Hai Van Pass. This 19km stretch of road climbs 914m (3,000ft), following the Vietnamese coastline. This afternoon we visit the elaborate Minh Mang Tomb and continue to Thien Mu Pagoda, before cruising back to the city along the Perfume River. Our hotel for the next two nights is the Eldora Hotel, centrally located for exploring the city. **Breakfast and lunch included**

*Always a friendly voice answering the phone with good knowledge. I would (and do) recommend Distant Journeys for their meticulous planning and dependable service.*

Mrs Semple, Avon



Halong Bay



Ho Chi Minh City



Cu Chi Tunnels



Imperial Citadel, Hue

# Highlights of Vietnam

Days 11 to 13: Hue - Ho Chi Minh City

## Day 11: Hue's Imperial Citadel

Originally the settlement of the Cham people, the Imperial city of Hue was capital of Vietnam during the Nguyen Dynasty and is now a UNESCO World Heritage Site. After breakfast we visit the Imperial Citadel modelled on the Forbidden City in Beijing. Many of the buildings, as well as the citadel, were destroyed by war, but these are slowly being rebuilt and restored. We also visit Ngoc Son, the former residence of Princess Ngoc Son. Our afternoon is free to spend as we please. Try your hand at the delicate art of truc chi, paper made from bamboo pulp, or alternatively travel to the local village of Than Tien to learn the craft of paper flower making, a tradition the local residents have been practicing for over 300 years. **Breakfast and lunch included**

## Day 12: Ho Chi Minh City, 2 nights

It's an early start this morning as we journey to the airport for our flight to Ho Chi Minh City. Visit the city's Central Post Office and the Notre Dame Cathedral, and explore the War Remnants Museum. A stark, and often graphic representation of the impact of the Vietnam War, the museum provides a fascinating insight into this country's history. We complete our day with a stroll along Dong Khoi Street to the Saigon Opera House. Our home for the next two nights is the perfectly located Liberty Central Riverside Hotel. **Breakfast and lunch included**

## Day 13: Cu Chi Tunnels

### Tour Highlight

This morning we head out of the city and travel to the countryside which was once the stronghold of the Viet Cong. We visit the Ho Chi Minh Agricultural Village, where we join a Vietnamese cooking class, and continue afterwards to the Cu Chi Tunnels. This vast underground network of tunnels was used by the Viet Cong, and at its peak, the tunnel system in the district of Cu Chi covered more than 250km. Our visit provides a fascinating insight into how the Viet Cong lived and fought the war. This evening there is an optional dinner at 'Dining in the Dark at Noir' - a dining experience like no other! **Breakfast and lunch included**

### We Recommend

#### Dining in the Dark

Does food taste the same when you can't see it? Take a unique culinary journey where you dine in 100% darkness.





Dubai

## Highlights of Vietnam

Days 14 to 15: Ho Chi Minh City - UK

### Day 14: Depart Vietnam

As your flight departs in the evening, there is further time to explore Ho Chi Minh City or to purchase any last-minute souvenirs. Our flights to our chosen UK airport operate via either Hong Kong with Cathay Pacific, Hanoi with Vietnam Airlines or Dubai with Emirates. **Breakfast and in-flight meals and drinks included**

### Day 15: Arrive UK

This morning we arrive into our chosen airport. Filled with amazing memories to cherish, our Vietnamese adventure comes to an end. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

## Homebound Stopovers

If you would like to explore somewhere new on your way home, a stopover is a perfect way to make your journey more relaxing and to experience a wonderful new city.



### Hong Kong - Regal Kowloon

Two nights from £345 per person

The Regal Kowloon Hotel is conveniently located in Tsim Sha Tsui, Hong Kong's renowned shopping and entertainment district. The hotel offers three restaurants, serving a range of Chinese, American, Italian and international dishes.



### Dubai - Marriott Hotel Al Jaddaf

Two nights from £345 per person

Located within easy reach of Dubai Mall, the Marriott Al Jaddaf is the perfect alternative to a beachside hotel. With an outdoor swimming pool, deluxe spa and a choice of seven restaurants it's a great location from which to explore downtown Dubai.

Your stopover includes return airport transfers, two nights accommodation and daily breakfast.

**Please see pages 178-181 for more details on homebound stopovers.**

## Departure Dates & Prices

### 2021 Departures

11 November 2021 **£2,895** per person

### Prices

Prices are per person based on two people sharing a twin or double room.

### Supplements

Single occupancy supplement £695.

### Deposit

£1,000 per person if travelling Economy Class, £1,950 per person if travelling Premium Economy, and £3,750 per person for Business Class.

### Stopovers

Stopovers are possible in Hong Kong or Dubai on your homebound journey (dependent on choice of airline). Please call for details.

### Flight upgrades

Cathay Pacific or Vietnam Airlines upgrade to Premium Economy from £995 per person return, or Business Class from £2,395 per person return.

Emirates upgrade to Business Class flights from £3,495 per person return.

### 2022 Departures

13 January 2022 **£2,895** per person

10 February 2022 **£2,895** per person

03 March 2022 **£2,895** per person

### Visa information

Visas are not required for British Citizens staying fewer than 15 days.

### Important information

Prices are subject to the availability of flights in the lowest available booking class and may change, however the correct price will always be confirmed before you book.

Full booking conditions are available on pages 192-195.

## Call to book

Our award-winning travel experts are happy to answer any questions you may have, and to help you book your holiday with Distant Journeys.

**Call us on**  
**01695 577 961**

**Monday - Friday** 9.00am - 5.30pm

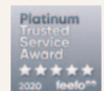
**Saturday** 9.00am - 5.00pm

**Sunday** Open in peak season.

See website for details.

Should you prefer, please feel free to email us with your enquiry.

**Email:** [enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk](mailto:enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk)





# The Very Best of Vietnam & Cambodia

23 days from only £4,495 per person

Vietnam and Cambodia are the very essence of Indochina. Ancient and modern worlds collide, creating a truly thrilling adventure.

With truly incredible scenery, gastronomic delights, friendly people and so much of their unique character and traditions still in evidence, Vietnam and Cambodia are a delight to discover, experience and enjoy.

Our 23 day Very Best of Vietnam & Cambodia tour includes everything you would expect from a holiday in Asia; the hustle and bustle of local markets, phenomenal landscapes, archaeological treasures, and tranquil villages. Also included is a wonderful four-night cruise on the mighty Mekong, a relaxing and delightful way to experience and explore this region as we travel between Vietnam and Cambodia.

With first class hotels throughout, all breakfasts and many other meals included, this tour truly reveals The Very Best of Vietnam & Cambodia.



## Your holiday includes

### Flights with leading scheduled airlines

- Return economy class flights
- Fly with Cathay Pacific via Hong Kong from London Heathrow, London Gatwick or Manchester, or fly with Vietnam Airlines from London Heathrow
- Alternatively, fly with Emirates via Dubai from London Heathrow, London Gatwick, London Stansted, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow. A supplement from £395 per person will apply
- All domestic flights within Vietnam & Cambodia
- All airport charges, security charges and any applicable fuel surcharges
- UK Air Passenger Duty

### Carefully selected hotels

- First class hotels in great locations
- All hotel portorage
- Applicable hotel taxes

### Many meals

- Daily breakfast, worth £285 per person
- Nine lunches
- Two dinners

### All-inclusive Mekong River Cruise

- All meals
- Selected alcoholic and non-alcoholic drinks

### Unforgettable experiences

- Sightseeing tours in Hanoi, Hoi An, Hue, Ho Chi Minh City and Phnom Penh
- Two night cruise around Halong Bay and Lan Ha Bay
- Vietnamese cookery class
- Cu Chi Tunnels
- Temple complex of Angkor

### On the ground

- Services of an experienced Tour Manager and local guides
- All overseas transfers
- Modern, air-conditioned coaches throughout

### 100% confidence

- Your holiday is covered by our Price Promise\*
- Your holiday is covered by our Covid Guarantee\*
- Your holiday is fully ATOL protected

\* For more information on our Price Promise and Covid Guarantee, please see our booking conditions on pages 192-195.



Hoi An



Hai Van Pass



Halong Bay

# The Very Best of Vietnam & Cambodia

Days 1 to 10: UK - Hanoi - Halong Bay - Hoi An - Hue

## Day 1: Depart UK

Depart with Cathay Pacific from the UK airport most convenient for you. Choose from London Heathrow, London Gatwick or Manchester. Alternatively, you can choose to fly direct to Hanoi from London Heathrow with Vietnam Airlines. No matter which airline you choose, there will be no additional cost. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

### Alternative airline – Emirates

If you prefer, you may fly with Emirates via Dubai from London Heathrow, London Gatwick, London Stansted, Manchester, Birmingham, Newcastle or Glasgow, for a supplement of £395 per person return.

## Day 2: Hanoi, 3 nights

All flights with Cathay Pacific to Hanoi travel via Hong Kong. After clearing customs, we transfer to our hotel and our home for our first three nights in Vietnam, the delightful Pan Pacific Hanoi. If flying Vietnam Airlines, your flight arrives early morning, so you may wish to arrange a guaranteed early check-in. Vietnam's capital, Hanoi offers a rich Asian culture, mixed with Chinese and French influences. The remainder of our day is at leisure. This evening, enjoy a welcome drink with our Tour Manager and fellow travellers, so we may become better acquainted and learn more of our forthcoming travels. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

## Day 3: Hanoi

Hanoi is an immediate assault on the senses, and we begin our morning tour with a cyclo (similar to a rickshaw) ride through the Old Quarter. Packed with charming colonial architecture, Buddhist temples and pagodas, the ancient commercial streets are named after the original businesses that were housed here. We visit the Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum, the final resting place of 'Uncle Ho', and view the one pillar pagoda and the 11th century Temple of Literature. Later we visit the Ethnology Museum for a unique insight into the 54 ethnic groups that make up the Vietnamese people, together with a traditional water puppet show. **Breakfast and lunch included.**

## Day 4: Hanoi Freedom Day

Today has been left free so you can continue to enjoy the delights of the city at your own pace. Budding photographers may wish to join a tour to capture the city's many incredible photographic opportunities. Or maybe take a cookery class to learn the secrets of Vietnam's delicious cuisine. Alternatively, take a full day excursion to 'Halong Bay on Land', Ninh Binh. **Breakfast included**

## We Recommend

### Ninh Binh

A mesmerizing region known as 'Halong Bay on Land'. The best way to get a sense of this UNESCO-protected area is by taking a paddleboat tour along its shimmering rivers.



## Day 5: Halong Bay, 2 nights

### Tour Highlight

Known for its emerald waters and thousands of towering limestone islands topped by rainforest, Halong Bay has become one of Vietnam's must see destinations. We travel to Halong, where we board our first class vessel, the Au Co, for a spectacular two night cruise around this UNESCO World Heritage Site. Enjoy lunch as we cruise into the bay, and visit the floating village of Cua Van, situated in the heart of the bay. Back on board, end the day on deck watching the sun set, followed by dinner. **Breakfast, lunch and dinner included**

## Day 6: Halong Bay

Start your day, if you wish, with a Tai Chi lesson on the sun deck before cruising through the lesser-known, but no less dramatic, La Han Bay. We arrive at Cat Ba Island and cycle a short distance to Viet Hai Village, nestled in the heart of Cat Ba National Park, where we learn about community life. Later, we visit Trinh Nu Cave to view its stunning array of stalactites and stalagmites. This evening, we enjoy a buffet barbecue on deck with our fellow passengers. **Breakfast, lunch and dinner included**

## Day 7: Hoi An, 3 nights

Following breakfast this morning, we visit Sung Sot Cave, Halong's largest and most famous cave. Back on board, soak up the scenery as we cruise back to the mainland. We board our waiting coach and travel back to Hanoi for our flight to Danang. Upon arrival, we continue to the town of Hoi An and the fabulous Hoi An Silk Marina Resort & Spa, home for our next three nights. **Breakfast included**

## Day 8: Walking tour of Hoi An

### Tour Highlight

Once a major trading port, historic Hoi An is a delightful UNESCO World Heritage Site of grand architecture, Chinese warehouses, Dutch and French colonial houses and Japanese temples. The best way to explore Hoi An is by foot. During our walking tour we visit the Chua Ong Pagoda, Phuc Kien Assembly Hall, Tan Ky House and the 17th century Japanese Bridge. We finish with a boat trip on the Thu Bon River. The remainder of our day is at leisure. Relax by the hotel pool, or maybe join an optional lantern making class. **Breakfast included**

## Day 9: Hoi An Freedom Day

Today has been left free, to spend as we please. Perhaps visit the local community of Tra Que Village and discover the techniques used by its farmers, followed by lunch made from locally farmed ingredients. Alternatively, you may prefer to take a cookery class at a local organic farm, visit the enchanting temples of My Son, or simply relax and enjoy your hotel's facilities. **Breakfast included**

## Day 10: Hue, 2 nights

This morning we begin our spectacular drive over the Hai Van Pass. This 19km stretch of road climbs 914m (3,000ft), following the Vietnamese coastline. This afternoon we visit the elaborate Minh Mang Tomb and continue to the city along the Perfume River. Our hotel for the next two nights is the Eldora Hotel, centrally located for exploring the city. **Breakfast and lunch included**



Mekong River



Imperial City, Hue



Minh Mang Tomb, Hue

# The Very Best of Vietnam & Cambodia

Days 11 to 14: Hue - Ho Chi Minh City - Mekong

### Day 11: Hue's Imperial Citadel

Originally the settlement of the Cham people, the Imperial city of Hue was capital of Vietnam during the Nguyen Dynasty and is now a UNESCO World Heritage Site. After breakfast we visit the Imperial Citadel modelled on the Forbidden City in Beijing. Many of the buildings, as well as the citadel, were destroyed by war, but these are slowly being rebuilt and restored. We also visit Ngoc Son, the former residence of Princess Ngoc Son. Our afternoon is free to spend as we please. Try your hand at the delicate art of truc chi, paper made from bamboo pulp, or alternatively travel to the local village of Than Tien to learn the craft of paper flower making, a tradition the local residents have been practicing for over 300 years. **Breakfast and lunch included**

### Day 12: Ho Chi Minh City, 2 nights

It's an early start this morning as we journey to the airport for our flight to Ho Chi Minh City. Visit the city's Central Post Office and the Notre Dame Cathedral, and explore the War Remnants Museum. A stark, and often graphic representation of the impact of the Vietnam War, the museum provides a fascinating insight into this country's history. We complete our day with a stroll along Dong Khoi Street to the Saigon Opera House. Our home for the next two nights is the perfectly located Liberty Central Riverside Hotel. **Breakfast and lunch included**



### Day 13: Cu Chi Tunnels Tour Highlight

This morning we head out of the city and travel to the countryside which was once the stronghold of the Viet Cong. We visit the Ho Chi Minh Agricultural Village, where we join a Vietnamese cooking class, and continue afterwards to the Cu Chi Tunnels. This vast underground network of tunnels was used by the Viet Cong, and at its peak, the tunnel system in the district of Cu Chi covered more than 250km. Our visit provides a fascinating insight into how the Viet Cong lived and fought the war. This evening there is an optional dinner at 'Dining in the Dark at Noir' - a dining experience like no other! **Breakfast and lunch included**

### We Recommend

#### Dining in the Dark

Does food taste the same when you can't see it? Take a unique culinary journey where you dine in 100% darkness.

### Day 14: Mekong Cruise, 4 nights Tour Highlight

This morning, we head for the centre of the Mekong Delta, Can Tho. Arriving mid-afternoon, we board our deluxe river cruise ship the Victoria Mekong for a fabulous four night cruise along the mighty Mekong, travelling between Vietnam and Cambodia. Our en-suite cabins are stylishly decorated and feature floor-to-ceiling windows which open up to a private balcony. Facilities on board include a restaurant, lounge bar, swimming pool and pool bar, spa, library and movie room, along with numerous shaded sun loungers and plush seating areas to relax and socialise. As we cruise towards Tiger Island, watch the sun set over Hau River. In the evening, enjoy a gala dinner, accompanied by a traditional Southern Vietnamese folk music performance, known as don ca tai tu. **Breakfast, lunch and dinner included**



Royal Palace, Phnom Penh



Ta Prohm



# The Very Best of Vietnam & Cambodia

Days 15 to 21: Tiger Island - Vam Nao - Tan Chau - Phnom Penh - Siem Reap

## Day 15: Tiger Island - Vam Nao

After breakfast, we head ashore to explore Tiger Island by electric bicycle or by sampan. We visit cottage industries such as net weaving, and at a pagoda, locally known as 'Mr. Tiger's Temple', we learn the art of making two Mekong Delta specialities - incense and banh in, a local rice cake. We return to the ship in time for lunch and cruise towards the provincial capital of Long Xuyen in the Mekong Delta. This afternoon we take our tender to the shore to visit the colourful Long Xuyen Floating Market and the An Giang Traditions Museum, with fascinating exhibits on Vietnamese, Chinese, Khmer and Cham cultures. We return in time for dinner and this evening's entertainment as we cruise to Vam Nao, where we moor overnight. **Breakfast, lunch and dinner included**

## Day 16: Vam Nao – Tan Chau

Enjoy breakfast as the Victoria Mekong makes its way to the border town of Tan Chau. Here we visit a temple dedicated to the uniquely Vietnamese religion of Caodaism. Travel by local rickshaw to a silk village to witness the labour-intensive steps taken to produce this fine textile. This afternoon there is an option to travel by speedboat to Chau Doc to see the submerged forest of Tra Su, known for its abundant birdlife and picturesque mangroves. Tonight, enjoy a traditional Vietnamese lion dance, followed by dinner on board. **Breakfast, lunch and dinner included**

## Day 17: Tan Chau – Phnom Penh

Today is a day to sit back, relax and enjoy the ship's facilities, as we cruise towards the Vietnam-Cambodia border. On board activities include a ship-tour, a cocktail making competition and cultural lectures. Or you could just relax by the pool and enjoy the passing scenery. We arrive late afternoon into the charming Cambodian capital of Phnom Penh, once known as the 'Pearl of the Orient'. Enjoy Khmer Apsara dancing, performed by a troupe of disadvantaged local children, followed by a farewell gala dinner. **Breakfast, lunch and dinner included**

## Day 18: Phnom Penh, Overnight

After four great days and nights, it's time to disembark for our tour of Phnom Penh. Visit the Royal Palace, built in 1866, and still the official royal residence of Cambodia. We view the Silver Pagoda, whose floor is covered with 5,000 silver tiles, whilst the near life-size Buddha is made from solid gold and encrusted with almost 10,000 diamonds.

There is no escaping Cambodia's more recent darker history, and the horror of the Pol Pot regime between 1975-1979. To learn more about these troubled times, we first visit Tuol Sleng, also known as S-21. This former high school, turned prison, is today a museum. More than 17,000 people passed through its gates, with only seven survivors living to tell the tale. Many walls show photographic evidence of those imprisoned and tortured here. From here we visit the Killing Fields of Choeung Ek. Once an orchard, and now a memorial, the camp witnessed the killing of thousands of prisoners from S-21. This afternoon's visit is a sobering experience providing us with an insight into the resilience of the Cambodian people. Later in the afternoon we arrive at the superb Palace Gate Hotel, for our overnight stay. **Breakfast and lunch included**

## Day 19: Siem Reap, 3 nights Tour Highlight

We transfer to the airport for our flight to Siem Reap, home to what is arguably Southeast Asia's most famous landmark, the temples of Angkor. One of the largest religious monuments in the world, Angkor was originally constructed as a Hindu temple dedicated to the god Vishnu. This afternoon we visit the South Gate of Angkor where the statues of good and evil line the entrance. We visit Bayon, with its temple spires adorned with the face of the Buddhist King Jayavarman VII. We also explore Phimeankas, the Terrace of Elephants and the Terrace of Leper Kings. We end our day with a sunset cruise along the moat of Angkor Thom. **Breakfast and lunch included**

## Day 20: Angkor Wat and Ta Prohm Tour Highlight

Angkor Wat is synonymous with Cambodia, and the temple's famous five spires are featured on the country's national flag. For those that so wish, there is the opportunity to rise early this morning to view the sunrise over Angkor Wat, at an additional cost. Following breakfast, we return to Angkor Wat to fully explore this spectacular temple. Rising 65 metres from the ground, this massive three tiered pyramid complex, crowned by five lotus towers, is stunning for both its grand scale and its incredible detail. We complete our morning with a visit to the temple of Ta Prohm, where we shall witness how tree roots hold this small temple together. The remainder of the day is at leisure. Tonight, there is the option to visit the Phare Circus, which supports the development of Khmer youth through a programme of arts and performance. **Breakfast included**

## Day 21: Siem Reap Freedom Day

Today has been left free for you to spend as you please. Whilst Angkor Wat is the main attraction to Siem Reap, the area offers a wealth of additional experiences, many of which are linked to social enterprises formed to support the local people. Travel to a local village and spend time with the community to discover more about their rural life. Alternatively, experience the hustle and bustle of a local market and learn how to create Khmer cuisine, or learn a new skill during a bamboo weaving workshop. **Breakfast included**



Bayon Temple in Angkor Wat



Angkor Wat



Dubai

## The Very Best of Vietnam & Cambodia

Days 22 to 23: Siem Reap - UK

### Day 22: Depart Siem Reap

The day is free until it's time to depart for the airport. Our flights to our chosen UK airport operate via either Hong Kong with Cathay Pacific, Hanoi with Vietnam Airlines, or Bangkok and Dubai with Emirates. **Breakfast, and in-flight meals and drinks included**

### Day 23: Arrive UK

After 23 amazing days full of unforgettable memories, our incredible adventure comes to a close as we arrive into our chosen UK airport. **In-flight meals and drinks included**

## Homebound Stopovers

If you would like to explore somewhere new on your way home, a stopover is a perfect way to make your journey more relaxing and to experience a wonderful new city.



### Hong Kong - Regal Kowloon

Two nights from £345 per person

The Regal Kowloon Hotel is conveniently located in Tsim Sha Tsui, Hong Kong's renowned shopping and entertainment district. The hotel offers three restaurants, serving a range of Chinese, American, Italian and international dishes.

Your stopover includes return airport transfers, two nights accommodation and daily breakfast.

Please see pages 178-181 for more details on homebound stopovers.



### Dubai - Marriott Hotel Al Jaddaf

Two nights from £345 per person

Located within easy reach of Dubai Mall, the Marriott Al Jaddaf is the perfect alternative to a beachside hotel. With an outdoor swimming pool, deluxe spa and a choice of seven restaurants it's a great location from which to explore downtown Dubai.

## Departure Dates & Prices

### 2021 Departures

11 November 2021 **£4,495** per person

### Prices

Prices are per person based on two people sharing a twin or double room.

### Supplements

Single occupancy supplement £1,445.

### Deposit

£1,000 per person if travelling Economy Class, £1,950 per person if travelling Premium Economy, and £3,750 per person for Business Class.

### Stopovers

Stopovers are possible in Hong Kong or Dubai on your homebound journey (dependant on choice of airline). Please call for details.

### Flight upgrades

Cathay Pacific or Vietnam Airlines upgrade to Premium Economy from £995 per person return, or Business Class from £2,395 per person return.

Emirates upgrade to Business Class flights from £3,495 per person return.

### 2022 Departures

13 January 2022 **£4,495** per person

10 February 2022 **£4,495** per person

03 March 2022 **£4,495** per person

### Visa information

An e-Tourist visa is required for travel to Vietnam and a Cambodian visa is also required. For more information on applying for your visa and the associated costs, please refer to our Important Information on pages 188-191.

### Important information

Prices are subject to the availability of flights in the lowest available booking class and may change, however the correct price will always be confirmed before you book. A USD \$65 port tax is payable locally on the Mekong river cruise.

Full booking conditions are available on pages 192-195.

## Call to book

Our award-winning travel experts are happy to answer any questions you may have, and to help you book your holiday with Distant Journeys.

Call us on  
**01695 577 961**

**Monday - Friday** 9.00am - 5.30pm

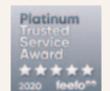
**Saturday** 9.00am - 5.00pm

**Sunday** Open in peak season.

See website for details.

Should you prefer, please feel free to email us with your enquiry.

Email: [enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk](mailto:enquiries@distantjourneys.co.uk)



BEST ESCORTED TOURS HOLIDAY COMPANY

BEST ESCORTED TOURS HOLIDAY COMPANY

# Australia Hotel Directory



## Adelaide - Crowne Plaza

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

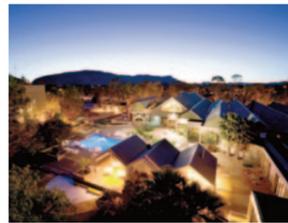
Crowne Plaza Adelaide is a brand-new hotel in a great location in the heart of Adelaide city centre. Offering stylish, modern and comfortable accommodation, the hotel has a heated, outdoor infinity pool and a state-of-the-art gym. Savour Asian and Australian fusion delicacies at Koomo Restaurant, and relax with a drink in Luna10 bar.



## Adelaide - Peppers Waymouth

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Peppers Waymouth Hotel is ideally located in the city centre. The hotel's restaurants, Essay Kitchen and Barkett, offer exceptional food and each of the hotel's spacious and modern rooms offers floor-to-ceiling windows, affording great views of Adelaide's skyline.



## Alice Springs - DoubleTree by Hilton

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

With the MacDonnell Ranges as a backdrop, the DoubleTree by Hilton Alice Springs is a lovely outback resort. The hotel features a sauna, outdoor swimming pool, a complimentary bike hire service (subject to availability) as well as a choice of eateries.



## Ayers Rock - Voyages Desert Gardens

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

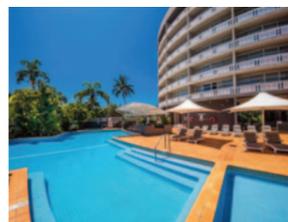
Located within Ayers Rock Resort, the Voyages Desert Gardens is set within an oasis of native gardens, with magnificent ghost gums and flowering shrubs. It's only a short stroll to the resort's numerous lookouts, to view arguably Australia's finest sunset. Dine at Arnguli Grill and savour an à la carte flame-grilled menu.



## Ayers Rock - Voyages Outback Pioneer

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

In the heart of the Ayers Rock Resort, the Outback Pioneer features spacious and comfortable rooms and use of the nearby Desert Garden's outdoor swimming pool. The hotel has three dining options, including the Pioneer BBQ and Bar, perfect for a quintessentially Down Under experience.



## Cairns - DoubleTree by Hilton

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

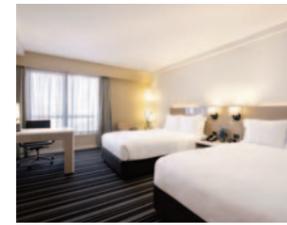
Centred around a unique rainforest atrium, the charming DoubleTree by Hilton Cairns includes an outdoor swimming pool, restaurant and bar. The DoubleTree is just a few minutes walk from Cairns' shopping and entertainment centre. The Atrium restaurant offers Mediterranean-inspired dishes and an extensive wine list.



## Cairns - Hilton Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

The Hilton Cairns is located on the Esplanade, just a short walk from all Cairns' attractions. Guest rooms are tastefully furnished and include a private balcony. The hotel benefits from a fitness centre and an outdoor lagoon pool. Its all-day restaurant, Mondo on the Waterfront, serves award-winning cuisine.



## Darwin - DoubleTree by Hilton Esplanade

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Overlooking the Esplanade, the welcoming DoubleTree by Hilton Esplanade is within walking distance of Darwin's city centre and historic attractions including the War Memorial and Parliament House. Cool down with a dip in the impressive outdoor swimming pool. The hotel's poolside restaurant and bar, Aqua, offers dishes prepared with Mediterranean and Territory influences.



## Kangaroo Island - Mercure Kangaroo Island Lodge

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Kangaroo Island Lodge has been designed to blend in with its unique wilderness location and natural surroundings, and is situated on the edge of American Bay River. The light, spacious guest rooms are arranged among stone pathways and native gardens. Reflections Restaurant showcases locally sourced Kangaroo Island cuisine, with an emphasis on fresh, seasonal produce and the bar has a selection of local Kangaroo Island wines.



## Melbourne - Pullman on the Park

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Pullman on the Park puts you within the city's main sports and entertainment district, and is directly opposite the Melbourne Cricket Ground. The spacious guest rooms are well-equipped, and hotel facilities include a heated outdoor pool, sauna and jacuzzi. The Cliveden Bar and Dining uses fresh local produce to create Mediterranean and European-inspired cuisine.



## Melbourne - Stamford Plaza

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

The Stamford Plaza Hotel is located at the 'Paris end' of Little Collins Street in the heart of Melbourne. The spacious guest rooms are well-equipped, and hotel facilities include an indoor rooftop swimming pool and gym. Harry's Restaurant & Bar showcases fresh, seasonal local produce and outstanding wines in an intimate setting. Many other dining options including China Town are all within minutes of the hotel.



## Melbourne - View Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Boasting a rooftop spa and an indoor plunge pool, the View Hotel Melbourne is located along the famous tree-lined boulevard of St Kilda Road and is just a tram ride from Melbourne's CBD. Guests can enjoy a leisurely meal in Woods Cafe, Bar & Restaurant.



## Mornington Peninsula - Portsea Village Resort

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Portsea Village Resort is a boutique apartment complex located on the beautiful Mornington Peninsula, opposite the beach and within easy strolling distance of Portsea village centre. The accommodation is stylish and airy with a private balcony, and the resort's facilities include two pools (one indoor), spa, sauna, and tennis courts.



## Perth - Crown Metropol

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Overlooking the Perth city skyline, and on the banks of the Swan River, the Crown Metropol Perth offers stylish accommodation just a short distance away from Perth city centre. Guest rooms are modern, light and spacious and the Crown Metropol's facilities include a resort-style pool area, casino and theatre. There is a selection of restaurants and bars, offering a range of cuisines.

# Australia Hotel Directory



## Perth - Crowne Plaza

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Crowne Plaza Perth is conveniently located close to picturesque Langley Park and the beautiful Swan River. The hotel rooms are bright and airy, with views over the Swan River. Relax in the open-air infinity pool, and enjoy dinner and drinks under the palm trees at Gusti Restaurant.



## Perth - Pan Pacific

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

The Pan Pacific Hotel is located just a short stroll from the Swan River as well as Perth's main shopping and entertainment hub. Rooms are bright, spacious and modern, perfect for a stay in the city. The hotel features an award-winning dinner buffet at Monterey's Restaurant, offering fresh Australian seafood and dishes inspired by the hotel's Asian heritage.



## Sydney - Crowne Plaza Darling Harbour

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Crowne Plaza Darling Harbour boasts a superb location, just 10 minutes' walk from the Darling Harbour foreshore, home to some of the best restaurants and bars in Sydney. Hotel rooms are spacious and airy, and there's an open-air rooftop pool and sun deck. Breakfast is served in TWO 88 Bar and Kitchen, and La Bella Trattoria & Bar offers both à la carte and casual dining.



## Sydney - Mantra 2 Bond Street

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Mantra 2 Bond Street is located at the heart of Sydney's bustling centre, with Circular Quay, Sydney Opera House and Darling Harbour all just a short walk away. Executive studio rooms have a split-level, open plan layout and a very useful kitchenette, and the hotel has a rooftop pool and jacuzzi. Modern Australian cuisine is served all day in Memento Lounge & Bistro.



## Sydney - Novotel Sydney Central

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Novotel Sydney Central is conveniently located within easy walking distance of Darling Harbour. The hotel has well-appointed and spacious guestrooms and there is a state-of-the-art gymnasium, an outdoor heated pool and garden area. Thomas St. Kitchen & Bar offers a warm and welcoming ambience, with an all-day bar menu, barista-made coffee and an award-winning wine list.



## Sydney - Radisson Blu Plaza

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

The Radisson Blu Plaza is a landmark hotel in the bustling heart of central Sydney, within walking distance of Circular Quay and the Sydney Opera House. Rooms are spacious and comfortable, combining boutique-style elegance with modern amenities, and there is an indoor pool and fitness centre. Enjoy fine Australian cuisine in Bentley's Restaurant and relax with a drink in the Fax Bar.



## The Ghan - Gold Service

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

The Ghan offers an outstanding experience to traverse the Australian outback. Accommodation is in Gold Service, with all meals, and a selection of wines, beers and non-alcoholic beverages all included. Comfortable cabins convert from seating during the day to a sleeping berth in the evening.

# New Zealand Hotel Directory



## Auckland - Grand Millennium

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Superbly located with some of the city's finest dining, shopping and entertainment venues on its doorstep, the Grand Millennium Auckland offers stylish rooms, chic décor and floor to ceiling windows. Guests can enjoy the hotel's many facilities including the indoor heated pool, Atrium Bar, the Grand Millennium Brasserie and Katsura Japanese Restaurant.



## Christchurch - Distinction Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Located right in the heart of Christchurch, in Cathedral Square, the Distinction Hotel is just a short stroll to Oxford Terrace, home to some of Christchurch's best restaurants and bars. The hotel enjoys stylish and modern rooms and features an on-site gym, sauna, restaurant and bar.



## Dunedin - Distinction Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Formerly the 1930's Chief Post Office, the Distinction Hotel Dunedin has been elegantly restored, and is located in the rejuvenated Warehouse Precinct. The hotel offers guest rooms which are spacious and modern. Guests can enjoy drinks in the stylish Post Bar and dine in the popular Parcels Restaurant which is open daily for breakfast, lunch and dinner.



## Dunedin - Scenic Hotel Southern Cross

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

The Scenic Hotel Southern Cross is housed in a landmark building dating back to 1883, combining traditional Dunedin heritage with modern day style and comfort. The hotel is located at the heart of Dunedin's city centre, just a short walk to the Octagon. Bedrooms are comfortable and well-equipped, and the hotel's facilities include free WiFi, a fitness centre and two guest laundries. Breakfast is served in The Carlton restaurant, and by night, Ports O'Call Bar & Grill is a cosy and welcoming spot for dinner or a drink.



## Franz Josef - Scenic Hotel Franz Josef

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Nestled on the edge of the Westland World Heritage Park, and just moments from one of New Zealand's most spectacular natural attractions, the Scenic Hotel Franz Josef makes the most of its dramatic location. The hotel offers two restaurants; Canavans or The Glasshouse, serving hearty, West Coast fare. Moa Bar with its open fireplace, is located in the heart of the hotel.



## Milford Sound - Milford Mariner

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

For the ultimate Milford Sound experience, spend the night aboard the Milford Mariner and wake up to the dawn of a new day in one of the most beautiful places on earth. Sleeping only 60 guests, the ship has spacious viewing decks, a dining room serving meals prepared on-board, and a fully licensed bar. Private cabins are fitted with en-suite facilities.

# New Zealand Hotel Directory



## Napier - Scenic Hotel Te Pania

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Wake up to beautiful views of Hawke's Bay at the superbly positioned Scenic Hotel Te Pania. This modern hotel is just a short walk away from Napier's famous art-deco area with its many restaurants and bars. Dine alfresco at the Exchange Brasserie and admire the tranquil ocean vistas. Sample wines from the region and take your pick from the enticing menu filled with local delicious produce.



## Nelson - Rutherford Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

The Rutherford Hotel is centrally located in a prime location from which to visit the many sights of Nelson. All guest rooms enjoy modern décor and internet access, and the hotel features include a gym, sauna and an outdoor swimming pool. The hotel's Oceano Restaurant serves fresh New Zealand produce and the award-winning Miyazu Japanese Restaurant is always popular.



## Paihia - Copthorne Hotel Bay of Islands

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

The Copthorne Hotel Bay of Islands enjoys a superb waterfront location set in 60 acres of subtropical gardens, next to the Waitangi Treaty Grounds. The hotel rooms all have either a balcony or a patio, and hotel facilities include a tennis court and lagoon-style swimming pool. Jimmy Cook's Kiwi Kitchen serves up Kiwi and international favourites and Jimmy Cook's Bar has an alfresco seating area; the perfect spot to enjoy morning coffee, a light lunch or a late night sundowner at the end of the day.



## Paihia - Scenic Hotel Bay of Islands

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

With its welcoming atmosphere and beautifully landscaped grounds, The Scenic Hotel Bay of Islands is situated at the entrance to the seaside town of Paihia. It's a pleasant stroll to the main wharf, bars, restaurants and shopping. Dining options are Nikau Restaurant and Natural Northland.



## Queenstown - Copthorne Hotel Lakefront

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Copthorne Hotel Lakefront is a four-star property overlooking Lake Wakatipu and just a short walk from the centre of Queenstown. The hotel's guest rooms are spacious and comfortable. Impressions Restaurant takes its inspiration from its stunning surrounds, offering Kiwi classics and international favourites. Impressions Cocktail bar has indoor and outdoor seating with expansive views over the Lake Wakatipu.



## Queenstown - Millennium Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

This welcoming hotel captures the essence of a truly unique region and is the perfect restful haven after a day exploring. The Millennium Hotel is only minutes from Queenstown's central shopping, entertainment and outdoor activities. The hotel enjoys spacious guest rooms, a gym, sauna, spa, bar and restaurant.



## Rotorua - Distinction Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

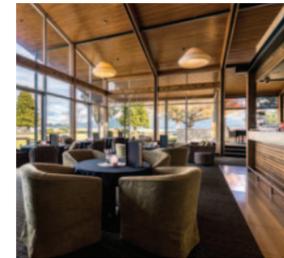
The Distinction Rotorua Hotel is situated just a few minutes drive from the centre of Rotorua, in a peaceful garden setting close to the Whakarewarewa Forest. There is a heated outdoor swimming pool and a choice of dining options, ranging from the casual poolside Pavilion Café & Restaurant to Mr Yakitori's, for flame-grilled meats and fish.



## Rotorua - Millennium Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

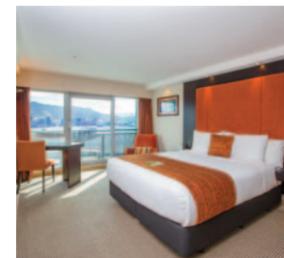
The Millennium Hotel takes full advantage of Rotorua's unique qualities by using its natural geothermal resources to heat the hotel and indoor pool. The location couldn't be better, right alongside Lake Rotorua and an easy walk into the city centre. As well as the pool and spa, the hotel's facilities include Restaurant Nikau, for locally sourced New Zealand dishes, and Bar Zazu.



## Te Anau - Distinction Te Anau Hotel & Villas

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

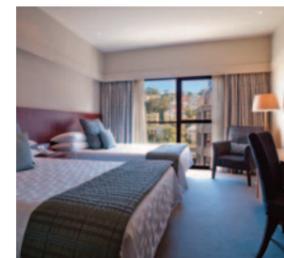
Located on Te Anau lakefront, Distinction Te Anau Hotel and Villas not only offers spectacular views of the serene lake, but is also surrounded by acres of colourful gardens. During your stay, indulge in some of the very best South Island cuisine at MacKinnon Room Restaurant, or enjoy a drink on the Lakefront Terrace with uninterrupted views of Lake Te Anau.



## Wellington - Copthorne Hotel Oriental Bay

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

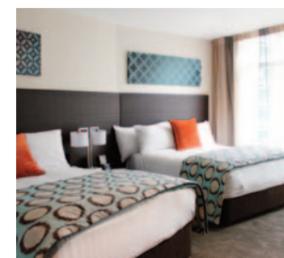
Perfectly situated in Wellington's famous Oriental Bay, the Copthorne Hotel offers a great and comfortable base. The hotel is just a few minutes walk from the city's main shopping and dining areas. All guest rooms are modern and spacious. The hotel offers local fare in the stylish One80° Restaurant and Cocktail Bar.



## Wellington - Grand Chancellor James Cook Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Located in the heart of Wellington, minutes from Lambton Quay's shopping district and Te Papa museum, the Grand Chancellor James Cook Hotel offers spacious guest rooms as well as a day spa and fitness centre. The 17th floor Whitby's Restaurant and Bar offers buffet and a la carte dining, accompanied by stunning harbour views. Sojourn Café is the perfect spot for coffee, lunch or even a cocktail.



## Wellington - Rydges Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Rydges Wellington is centrally located and is within easy walking distance of nearby Lambton Quay. The hotel enjoys modern guestrooms, and offers a range of leisure facilities including a 17 metre long lap pool, and a gym. Portlander is Rydges Wellington's hotel restaurant, popular with guests and locals alike.

# South Africa Hotel Directory



## Bayala Private Game Reserve - Bayala Safari Lodge and Camp

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

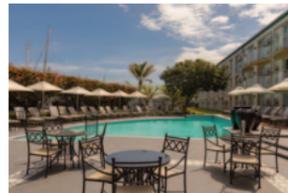
Bayala Safari Lodge and Camp is a welcoming and stylish retreat, set in a vast area of wilderness in the ancient kingdom of Zululand, and offers excellent opportunities to see a wide variety of wildlife. Modern guest rooms have a cool, calming décor and local artworks on the walls.



## Cape Town - Southern Sun Waterfront

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Only a short distance from the Victoria & Alfred Waterfront, with its fabulous shopping and world-class restaurants, the Southern Sun Waterfront hotel is smart and comfortable. Not only does the hotel have a great location, but it also boasts excellent facilities including an outdoor pool and gym as well as a choice of eateries all showcasing South Africa's excellent local produce and great wines.



## Knysna - Protea Knysna Quays

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

The hotel sits on the Knysna Quays Waterfront, the ideal location to enjoy uninterrupted views of the lagoon. The spacious rooms are decorated in warm earthy tones, and the hotel has a heated outdoor swimming pool and a wellness centre. Diners are spoilt for choice as there are several great places to eat within easy walking distance.



## Pretoria - Irene Country Lodge

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Located in the pretty village of Irene, just a short drive from Pretoria, Irene Country Lodge is an oasis of tranquillity set in beautiful lakeside gardens surrounded by the Camdeboo Forest. Bedrooms are comfortably furnished with local mahogany for an authentic South African ambience, and the outdoor pool is a perfect place to relax in the African sunshine.



## Rovos Rail - Pullman Suites

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

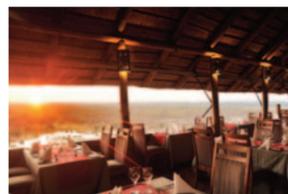
Step aboard Rovos Rail to find lovingly restored, wood-panelled coaches with period Edwardian features. Accommodation is in Pullman Suites which offer every modern convenience and comfort. Each air-conditioned suite features an en-suite bathroom with shower and all modern amenities. All meals are included and served with a great selection of South African wines.



## Umhlanga - Beverly Hills Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

The award-winning Beverly Hills Hotel in Umhlanga has been a byword for elegance and superb hospitality since 1964. All guest rooms have private balcony with views of the Indian Ocean, and are bright and comfortable. The Sugar Club restaurant is open for all-day dining and delicious cocktails are always available in Elements Café Bar. The pool area is a wonderful place to relax and enjoy the ocean breeze.



## Victoria Falls - Victoria Falls Safari Lodge

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Located only 4km from majestic Victoria Falls, Victoria Falls Safari Lodge is surrounded by the African wilderness. Rooms are spacious and light with private balconies and the entire hotel offers spectacular views over African bushveld. In the central area of the hotel you will find the hotel's main restaurant, the Buffalo Bar and a two-tiered swimming pool.

# Japan Hotel Directory



## Hiroshima - Rihga Royal Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Rihga Royal Hotel is set in the heart of Hiroshima, close to a number of poignant monuments dedicated to those lost in the 1945 bombing. Guest rooms are elegant and welcoming, and there's a heated indoor pool and jacuzzi, perfect for unwinding. The hotel boasts six fantastic places to eat, as well as two inviting bars, perfect for a pre-dinner Japanese sake.



## Kanazawa - Kanazawa Tokyu Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Tokyu Hotel, Kanazawa, is a modern hotel in a great location. Guest rooms are stylish, comfortable and well-equipped. The Marais D'or restaurant is a western style all-day restaurant which uses the best local ingredients including seafood, fresh vegetables, and wagyu beef, while Kincharyo restaurant serves a Japanese-style breakfast. Drinks are available in the cosy lounge bar.



## Lake Yamanaka - Fuji Marriott Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

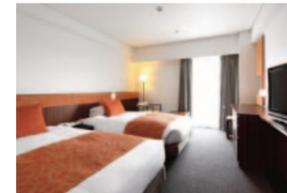
Situated just a short drive from beautiful Lake Yamanaka, the largest of the five Fuji lakes, the Fuji Marriott Hotel is set in extensive grounds and enjoys magnificent views of Mount Fuji. As well as comfortable, well-equipped guest rooms, the hotel has its own 'onsen', or Japanese hot spring. At the Grill & Dining G restaurant, chefs prepare a variety of local specialities and Western favourites.



## Kurashiki - Kurashiki Royal Art Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

The Royal Art Hotel is situated close to the attractions of the cultural city of Kurashiki. As well as other dining options, the hotel has a tatami restaurant offering an authentic Japanese dining experience, in a kotatsu, a traditional covered table on the floor. Guest rooms have all been carefully decorated, with every item of furniture chosen and positioned for maximum comfort.



## Kyoto - Kyoto Tokyu Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Contemporary yet influenced by traditional Japanese design, the Kyoto Tokyu Hotel enjoys a great location amongst the narrow streets of Kyoto. Throughout the hotel, there are some wonderful spaces to relax, including the tranquil Zen garden, with bubbling water features adding to the ambience. All-day dining can be enjoyed at Kazahana, serving a buffet breakfast and a wide variety of international dishes.



## Osaka - Hotel Nikko Osaka

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Hotel Nikko Osaka faces the tree-lined Midosuji Avenue, the city's main shopping boulevard. Guests can enjoy a choice of cuisine including Japanese, Chinese and French. The lounge on the 31st floor features beautiful views of Osaka city, whilst a traditional Japanese-style breakfast buffet is served at Benkay restaurant. A massage service is available to soothe away any travel weariness. Guest rooms are comfortable and spacious.



## Takayama - Takayama Green Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Takayama Green Hotel is located in the centre of Takayama. The hotel has characterful, comfortable rooms and boasts a natural onsen facing a Japanese garden. Enjoy local speciality Hida beef in Ryokutei restaurant or take in the views from the top floor Summit Restaurant.



## Tokyo - Keio Plaza Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Set in the skyscraper district of Shinjuku, the Keio Plaza Hotel Shinjuku enjoys a prime position for exploring Tokyo. The guestrooms are well equipped and comfortable, and there are no fewer than eleven restaurants ranging from Japanese teppanyaki and sushi to French and Italian cuisine. For a quintessentially Japanese experience, the hotel even has its own 'sho-fu-an' or tea ceremony room.

# China Hotel Directory



## Beijing - Park Plaza Wangfujing

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

The Park Plaza Wangfujing Hotel is a modern oasis, ideal for making the most of your time in China's capital. Centrally located in the heart of Beijing's bustling and developing cultural, commercial, business and entertainment district, the hotel is within walking distance of Tiananmen Square and Wangfujing shopping street. Ooodle Restaurant serves a selection of Japanese and Chinese noodle dishes. Bloo Dining offers Asian and international cuisines. Light refreshments and drinks can be enjoyed at First Lounge Bar.



## Chengdu - Tibet Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Close to the Old Town, the Tibet Hotel resembles Lhasa's Palace, with ceilings decorated with gold frames, inlaid with lotus and turquoise. Throughout the hotel the Tibetan theme is abundantly apparent, from the pictures adorning the walls to the delicious cuisine on offer. You can take advantage of the hotel's special holy spa, offering massage treatments, and dine in one of its restaurants.



## Guilin - Sheraton Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Situated on the banks of the Li River, this hotel offers views of its gardens and the river. The hotel benefits from a central location with Elephant Trunk Hill and Zhengyang Pedestrian Street on its doorstep. Within the hotel, the swimming pool and sauna are the perfect place to relax. A choice of restaurants specialise in Chinese, Western and Italian cuisines.



## Pingyao - Pingyao Yunjincheng Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

With traditional Chinese architecture and surrounded by lovely courtyards, be transported back to the Ming and Qing period with a stay at the Yunjincheng Hotel. Located in the heart of this ancient town, this boutique property is full of character and charm. The hotel's restaurant serves local Chinese cuisine, whilst the coffee shop and bar are an ideal spot to relax with a drink.



## Shanghai - Jin Jiang Tower Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Ideally situated on Huaihai Road, the Jin Jiang Tower boasts spectacular views over the city. Guest rooms are spacious and offer fine furnishings. The hotel provides four different dining options serving a wide variety of cuisines. Savour authentic cuisine such as Sichuan and Shanghai flavours, classic Cantonese food, and a Japanese barbecue.



## Xi'an - Holiday Inn Big Wild Goose Pagoda

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

The hotel offers modern rooms, and its facilities include a fitness centre and swimming pool. Green Café Restaurant provides an international buffet whilst the Two Seas Restaurant specialises in delicious Japanese and Korean cuisine. Enjoy afternoon tea in the lobby or an evening cocktail at the bar.



## Yangshuo - Yangshuo Resort Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Situated by the Yulong River with beautiful views of the nearby mountains, the Yangshuo Resort Hotel provides complimentary bicycles, an outdoor pool, garden and sun terrace. Riverside Restaurant serves western food, while Yulong Chinese Restaurant offers local and Cantonese food. Enjoy tea at the Ancient Ferry Restaurant or a drink in the Dragonfly Bar.



## Yangtze River Cruise - MV Century Paragon or Legend

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

What better way to experience the beauty of the longest river in Asia and the third longest river in the world, than a serene cruise on the Yangtze River. Modern and comfortable, deluxe balcony cabins enjoy panoramic sliding doors. Both ships also offer restaurant and bar, pool and spa. Cabin upgrades are also available. Please see our website, or call for more details.

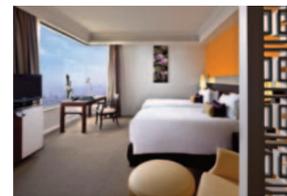
# Vietnam & Cambodia Hotel Directory



## Halong Bay - Au Co Cruise

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Enjoy a traditional Vietnamese experience on board Au Co, which accommodates just 66 guests and with a crew of 45. Cabins are decorated in traditional Vietnamese style, with a private balcony perfect for sitting and taking in the views.



## Hanoi - Pan Pacific Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

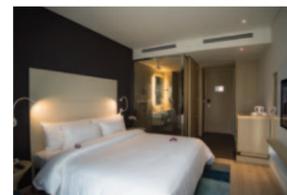
Offering views of the West Lake, Truc Bach Lake and Red River, the Pan Pacific Hanoi features contemporary rooms with modern furnishings and Vietnamese designs. Ming Restaurant serves authentic dim sum, Pacifica offers a buffet of international cuisines, or simply kick back with a drink at Summit Lounge, located on the roof top, enjoying panoramic city views.



## Hoi An - Silk Marina Resort & Spa

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

In the heart of Hoi An and located on the banks of Thu Bon River, Silk Marina Resort and Spa is a perfect blend of European and Asian style. Guest rooms are modern and well-equipped. The large swimming pool comes complete with a swim-up bar, whilst dining choices range from Vietnamese to international favourites.



## Ho Chi Minh City - Liberty Central Saigon Riverside Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

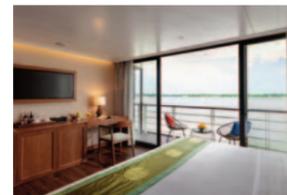
As the name suggests, Liberty Central Riverside Hotel is centrally located with spectacular views of Saigon River. The modern, comfortable guest rooms have all the expected amenities, and there's an outdoor pool and fitness centre. Dining options include Central Restaurant and the Bistro and Vertical Sky Bar.



## Hue - Eldora Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Eldora is a boutique-style hotel in the heart of Hue, with a distinctive French atmosphere redolent of Vietnam's colonial past. Guest rooms are well-appointed with bright decor and wooden flooring. The hotel offers an indoor swimming pool, and the elegant Eldora Restaurant.



## Mekong River - Victoria Cruise

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

The brand-new Victoria Mekong cruise ship has just 33 cabins, all featuring chic décor and floor-to-ceiling windows opening up to a private balcony. The ship enjoys a panoramic restaurant whilst other on board facilities include a spa, library, cinema room, swimming pool and pool bar.



## Phnom Penh - Palace Gate Hotel & Resort

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Palace Gate Hotel & Resort is situated in the heart of Phnom Penh. Guest rooms are decorated in traditional Angkorian style and the spectacular swimming pool is a great place to relax. Built around a lovingly restored French colonial villa, the hotel's fine dining restaurant, Mealea, offers both French and Khmer cuisine.



## Siem Reap - Lotus Blanc Resort

Local rating: ★★★★★ Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Lotus Blanc Resort offers guests Cambodian hospitality combined with French style. Guest rooms are spacious with private balcony. Both Western and Khmer cuisines are served in Le Blanc Restaurant, and Damnak Steakhouse offers not only great steaks but Italian favourites too.

# Choose your Airline and Stopover



As a specialist in touring holidays to the far flung corners of the globe, Distant Journeys understands the importance of making your journey as comfortable and convenient as possible.

## Outbound stopovers

If selecting a holiday to Australia or New Zealand, Distant Journeys generally includes a two or three night stopover in a choice of fabulous destinations on your way Down Under. Not only does this make your journey more relaxing, but also gives you an opportunity to explore somewhere new.

## Homebound stopovers

Should you wish to break your journey on your way home, there are opportunities to arrange a stopover in a variety of incredible destinations, including Singapore, Sentosa Island, Bali, Hong Kong, Bangkok or Dubai. Early bookers may be able to take advantage of special offer prices on these homebound stopovers, so please visit our website or call us on 01695 577 961 for details.

Your stopover options are dependent on your departure airport, holiday and airline preference. To help understand your stopover options, we have created tables on these pages. You may also find further information on our stopovers on pages 180-181.

## Australia & New Zealand

Tour	Airline	UK departure airports	Included outbound stopover	Optional inbound stopover (additional cost)
Essential Australia	Qantas & Emirates	London Heathrow, Birmingham, Manchester, Newcastle or Glasgow	None	Singapore, Sentosa Island or Dubai
Wonders of Australia			Singapore or Dubai	Hong Kong, Dubai, Bangkok, Singapore, Sentosa Island or Bali
The Very Best of Australia Christmas & New Year in Australia			Singapore, Dubai or Perth	
Highlights of Australia & New Zealand			Singapore, Bangkok or Dubai	
Magnificent New Zealand	Singapore Airlines*	London Heathrow, Manchester, Birmingham, Leeds Bradford, Newcastle, Glasgow or Edinburgh	Singapore	Singapore or Sentosa Island
The Very Best of New Zealand	Qantas & Emirates	London Heathrow, Birmingham, Manchester, Newcastle or Glasgow	Singapore, Bangkok or Dubai	Hong Kong, Dubai, Bangkok, Singapore, Sentosa Island or Bali
New Zealand by Rail, Road and Sea				

\*Some flights with Singapore Airlines operate via Amsterdam. Please call for details.

## South Africa

Tour	Airline	UK departure airports	Optional inbound stopover (additional cost)
Spectacular South Africa	Lufthansa	London Heathrow, London City, Manchester, Birmingham, Edinburgh or Glasgow	None
	British Airways	London Heathrow (direct) or Manchester, Leeds Bradford, Newcastle, Edinburgh, Aberdeen or Belfast City	None

## Japan

Tour	Airline	UK departure airports	Optional inbound stopover (additional cost)
The Very Best of Japan	Cathay Pacific	London Heathrow, London Gatwick or Manchester	Hong Kong
	ANA (£295 per person supplement)	London Heathrow	None

## China

Tour	Airline	UK departure airports	Optional inbound stopover (additional cost)
The Very Best of China	Cathay Pacific	London Heathrow, London Gatwick or Manchester	Hong Kong
	KLM	London Heathrow, Manchester, Aberdeen, Birmingham, Bristol, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Humberside, Newcastle or Norwich	None
	British Airways	London Heathrow	None
	Emirates (from £150 per person supplement)	London Heathrow, London Gatwick, London Stansted, Birmingham, Manchester, Newcastle or Glasgow	Dubai

## Vietnam & Cambodia

Tours	Airline	UK departure airports	Optional inbound stopover (additional cost)
Highlights of Vietnam	Cathay Pacific	London Heathrow, London Gatwick or Manchester	Hong Kong
	Vietnam Airlines	London Heathrow	None
The Very Best of Vietnam & Cambodia	Emirates (£145 per person supplement on the Highlights of Vietnam. £395 per person supplement on The Very Best of Vietnam & Cambodia)	London Heathrow, London Gatwick, London Stansted, Birmingham, Manchester, Newcastle or Glasgow	Dubai

# Stopover Directory

## Bali

Meliá Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★

Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

The Meliá Hotel in Nusa Dua is an oasis of calm surrounded by lush tropical gardens, boasting five restaurants, an expansive freeform pool and its own private stretch of beach. Make your stopover even more enjoyable by opting for an all-inclusive package including all meals, drinks and a wide range of water sports. Upgrades to all-inclusive available from £74 per person per night.

### Homebound stopover prices

Three nights £445 per person  
Single occupancy £695



## Hong Kong

Regal Kowloon Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★

Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Regal Kowloon Hotel is conveniently located in Tsim Sha Tsui, Hong Kong's renowned shopping and entertainment district. Tastefully-designed guest rooms are spacious and comfortable. The hotel offers a choice of restaurants; Mezzo, an American Italian restaurant, and traditional Cantonese favourites can be enjoyed in Regal Court.

### Homebound stopover prices

Two nights £345 per person  
Single occupancy £545



## Bangkok

Pathumwan Princess Hotel

Local rating: ★★★★★

Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

The Pathumwan Princess Hotel has a superb location at the heart of Bangkok's shopping, entertainment and arts district, and is situated above the MBK Shopping Mall. The hotel features a 25 metre rooftop swimming pool surrounded by landscaped gardens, and has multiple dining options.

### Homebound stopover prices

Two nights £195 per person  
Single occupancy £295



## Sentosa Island

Rasa Sentosa Resort

Local rating: ★★★★★

Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Shangri-La's Rasa Sentosa Resort is the only beachfront resort in Singapore. Guest rooms have a private terrace or balcony and are contemporary styled, light and airy. The resort boasts a large, freeform pool for relaxing in the tropical heat. 8 Noodles restaurant features popular Asian noodle dishes, while Casserole's menu includes favourites from Southeast Asia.

### Homebound stopover prices

Two nights £445 per person  
Single occupancy £645



## Dubai

Marriott al Jaddaf

Local rating: ★★★★★

Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

The Marriott Al Jaddaf Hotel is the perfect alternative to a beachside hotel, boasting a rooftop swimming pool, deluxe spa and a choice of seven restaurants. Guest rooms are spacious and elegant, and dining choices include Scot's American Grill for steaks and seafood, and Merletto for freshly-prepared Italian cuisine. Enjoy a beer at sociable BnB Bar or sip a poolside cocktail at Aqua Chill.

### Homebound stopover prices

Two nights £345 per person  
Single occupancy £545



## Singapore

Copthorne King's Hotel

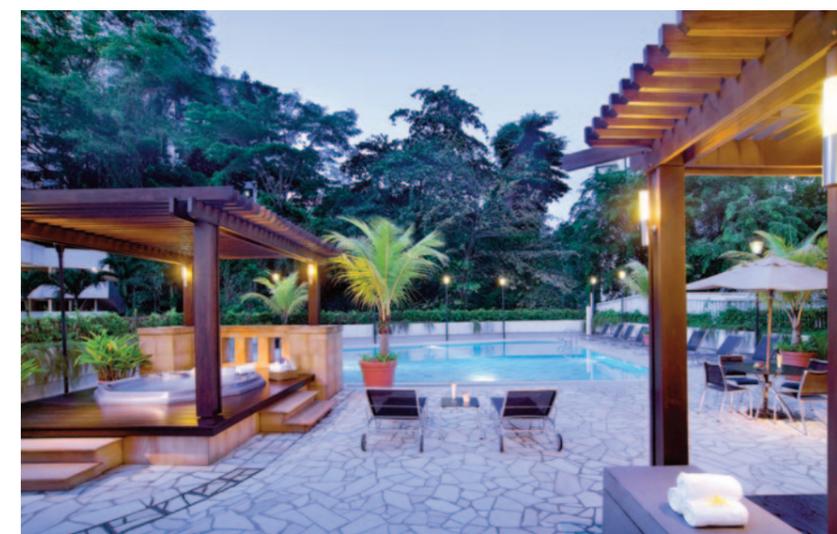
Local rating: ★★★★★

Distant Journeys rating: ★★★★★

Located near the historic and picturesque Singapore River, Copthorne King's Hotel Singapore is close to a dazzling array of shopping, dining and entertainment venues. The newly renovated deluxe rooms have floor to ceiling windows offering panoramic views of the city and river. Tantalise your taste buds in Tien Court Restaurant or enjoy relaxed dining in Princess Terrace Café.

### Homebound stopover prices

Two nights £295 per person  
Single occupancy £395



# Our Airline Partners

Fly with award-winning scheduled airlines

Distant Journeys appreciate how important it is to make sure your holiday starts and ends in the best possible way. Our award-winning airline partners offer great quality and comfort in their Economy Class cabins, which are all the more important when travelling to long haul destinations.

Why not make your holiday even more memorable with a flight upgrade? With priority check-in, lounge access and spacious comfortable seats, it will take your flying experience to a new level of comfort and service.

## Economy Class

Sit back and relax in Emirates' spacious Economy Class, with a typical seat pitch of 32". Enjoy your own personal in-seat widescreen TV with a wide selection of world movies and music. Enjoy regionally inspired multi course meals served with a selection of complimentary beverages.



### Upgrade to Business Class from £2,945 return

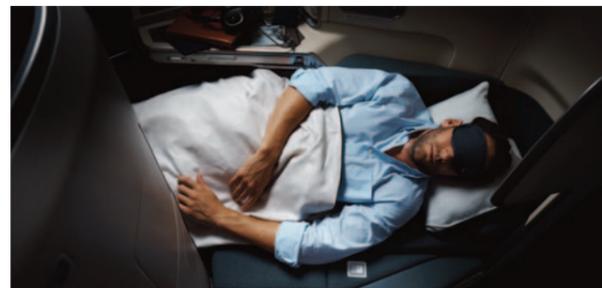
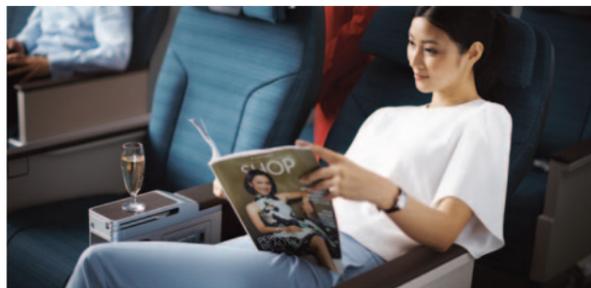
Your holiday starts the moment you step outside your front door with a complimentary chauffeur drive to the airport\*. Taste your way around the world with fine dining complimented with exclusive wines and spirits. Stretch out and relax in lie-flat Business Class seats.

- Complimentary chauffeur drive\*
- Fully flat bed seat with a seat pitch of up to 79"^^
- Large in-seat entertainment screen
- Fine dining meals served on Royal Doulton China
- Complimentary champagne, wines and spirits
- Priority check-in and priority boarding
- Lounge access



## Economy Class

Make your journey through the skies a pleasurable one with redesigned seats, made to make your journey better than ever. Take advantage of the generous legroom to really stretch out during your journey, enjoy delicious seasonal food, and a state of the art in flight entertainment system.



### Upgrade to Premium Economy from £995 return\*

Designed to provide more comfort, space and greater personal attention throughout the entire journey. Settle in to your spacious seat, be greeted with a welcome drink and dine on premium meals served with a selection of wines and beverages.

- Priority check in and boarding
- Pre-flight drink<sup>1</sup>
- Dedicated cabin
- Snacks and soft drinks throughout the flight
- Amenity kit<sup>2</sup>

### Upgrade to Business Class from £2,995 return

Enjoy a more comfortable travel experience, with priority check-in and boarding, premium lounge access, and an exclusive cabin featuring fine dining and award-winning seats, which convert into a fully flat bed. Cathay Pacific's Business Class goes that extra mile to make customers feel special.

- Priority check-in and priority boarding
- Seat that converts into a fully flat bed
- Lounge access
- Award-winning selection of wines and beverages
- Fluffy pillows and a soft-fabric duvet
- Luxury amenity kit

## Economy Class

Experience warm hospitality onboard your Qantas flight and relax in your ergonomically-designed seats with a typical seat pitch of 31" including a personal inflight entertainment system. From welcome drinks, award-winning wines to menus that reflect the freshest seasonal ingredients - you'll be spoilt for choice.



### Upgrade to Premium Economy\* from £1,595 return

Stretch out and relax in the award-winning Premium Economy\* cabin. With luxurious levels of space, attentive service and seated in an intimate and private cabin, you'll enjoy dedicated check-in, priority boarding, a refreshed menu and extensive wine list.

- Priority check-in and boarding
- Pre take-off drinks including sparkling wine
- Wider seat with a typical seat pitch of 42"^^
- Integrated leg rest with fold out foot rest
- Noise cancelling headsets
- Amenity kits on international flights
- Premium quilted blanket and pillow

### Upgrade to Business Class from £3,995 return

Fly with ease in the superior surrounds of Business Class. Comfort, space and style have been thoughtfully considered from the moment your trip commences. Sit back and relax with spacious seats that convert into fully-flat beds\* and enjoy menus made from the freshest seasonal ingredients.

- Complimentary chauffeur drive\*
- Priority check-in counters and dedicated boarding
- Lounge access
- Private Business Suite or Skybed that convert to a fully-flat bed\*
- Signature Qantas pyjamas and amenity kits
- Turndown service with mattress, pillow and quilted blanket

**Important information:** Please note all prices are supplements to the individual tour price. All prices shown are for return flights, and are subject to the availability of flights in the lowest available booking class and may change. The correct price will always be confirmed when flights are available to book. Images shown are representative of the product and may vary dependant of the aircraft type. \*Complimentary chauffeur service is available on selected routes. Restrictions may apply. ^^Seat pitch is dependent on the aircraft type. <sup>1</sup>Only available on long haul flights. <sup>2</sup>Premium Economy is only available on selected flights. \*World Traveller Plus and Club World are for long haul services.

# Our Airline Partners

Fly with award-winning scheduled airlines

### Economy Class

Sit back in comfortable seats with a typical seat pitch of 32", which recline up to 6". The airline's inflight entertainment system, LotuStar, offers a private TV screen with top movies and must-see TV shows, music, and a range of fun games to pass the time. At meal-time, choose from a menu of meals inspired by the cuisines of Asia, Europe and beyond. All meals are complimented with a wide selection of hot and cold beverages.







#### Upgrade to Premium Economy Class from £995 return\*

Enjoy all the features of economy class with some added benefits to enhance your in-flight experience:

- 38" to 42" seat pitch which reclines up to 8"
- Priority check-in, baggage drop-off, boarding, disembarkation and baggage handling
- Private 10"6 screen
- Improved amenity kit with cosmetics set, headphones and food menu
- Leg rests
- Extensive menu of Vietnamese delicacies and popular world cuisine, light snacks and hand-selected wines

#### Upgrade to Business Class from £2,395 return

Treat yourself to the ultimate in comfort and style with an upgrade to Business Class. All the standard features of economy class are supplemented by many other amenities and benefits to ensure your journey begins and ends on a high:

- Seat pitch of 42", 45" or 62" which reclines to a fully flat bed\*
- Priority check-in, baggage drop-off, immigration and security queues, boarding, disembarkation, transfer desk and baggage handling
- Access to Lotus lounge
- Business class dining and drinks – multiple courses from a finely crafted menu including Vietnamese cuisine and a selection of global delicacies
- A superior amenity kit including eye mask, stickers and ear plugs; slippers, drink menu, perfume oil essentials
- Leg rest with fold out foot rest



### World Traveller

World Traveller, British Airways economy service is packed with comfort and benefits. Your seat is ergonomically designed and a whole world of entertainment awaits you with an on-demand service. Naturally, your experience includes complimentary drinks and a delicious assortment of meals designed by world renowned chefs.







#### Upgrade to World Traveller Plus# from £1,095 return

World Traveller Plus is British Airways' long-haul premium economy service, providing a more comfortable, relaxing experience. In addition to enjoying wider seats, more legroom and a personal amenity kit, you'll also be able to enjoy a recently enhanced cabin, which includes a stylish new quilt and cushion, a bespoke menu and signature cocktails.

- Wider seat with greater recline, lumbar support, head rest and foot rest
- Small, intimate cabins with expert, attentive service
- Personal entertainment system with noise-reducing headphones
- Priority boarding
- Amenity kit

#### Upgrade to Club World# from £3,295 return

Club World offers superior levels of comfort and service. Enjoy your own space with a seat which converts into a 6ft fully flat bed. Inspired by some of the world's top chefs, the Club World restaurant style dining combines irresistible local and international flavours to create a mouth-watering experience every time.

- Access to private lounges
- Dedicated check-in desks, fast track security and priority boarding
- Complimentary Elemis treatments available at London Heathrow lounge
- An array of indulgent treats and healthy options from the Club Kitchen that you can help yourself to, throughout the flight
- Luxury bedding and amenity kit by The White Company

### Economy Class

Singapore Airlines' Economy seats are designed to give you more personal space with a typical seat pitch of 32". Enjoy KrisWorld inflight entertainment with over 1,800 options of film, television, music and games and enjoy generous, complimentary meals and refreshments.







#### Upgrade to Premium Economy from £1,795 return

From check-in to boarding and baggage handling, to reserving your main meal before you fly, you will enjoy priority treatment throughout your journey. In an exclusive, spacious cabin, Premium Economy Class seats are designed for your enhanced comfort, including a calf and foot rest built right into your seat.

- Priority check-in and boarding
- Typical seat pitch of 38"\*
- Personal 13.3" widescreen LCD
- Option to pre-book meals with Book the Cook
- Integrated calf and foot rest
- Noise cancelling headsets

#### Upgrade to Business Class from £3,995 return

A seat that seamlessly reclines into a bed. An 18" touchscreen monitor in high definition paired with noise-cancelling headphones. Personalise dinner time with Book the Cook meal options, served on the finest porcelain and paired with champagne and wines from the finest vineyards around the world.

- Dedicated check-in and boarding
- Typical 50" seat pitch which converts into 78" long bed\*
- 18" widescreen LCD
- Option to pre-book exquisite meals with Book the Cook
- Lounge access
- Premium champagne, wines and spirits

**Important information:** Please note all prices are supplements to the individual tour price. All prices shown are for return flights, and are subject to the availability of flights in the lowest available booking class and may change. The correct price will always be confirmed when flights are available to book. Images shown are representative of the product and may vary dependant of the aircraft type. \*Complimentary chauffeur service is available on selected routes. Restrictions may apply. ^Seat pitch is dependent on the aircraft type. †Only available on long haul flights. ‡Premium Economy is only available on selected flights. \*World Traveller Plus and Club World are for long haul services.

# Our Airline Partners

Fly with award-winning scheduled airlines

## Economy Class

Sit back in comfortable seats with a seat pitch of up to 34", a six-way adjustable headrest to aid relaxation and a 13.3" personal seatback monitor for all your entertainment needs. A pillow and blanket are provided for extra comfort when it's time to sleep. Food and beverages on board are prepared by 'The Connoisseurs' - internationally renowned chefs from inside and outside Japan, wine and coffee specialists, and ANA chefs boasting world-class standards among leading airlines.



### Upgrade to Premium Economy Class from £1,195 return\*

Enjoy all the features of economy class with some added benefits to enhance your in-flight experience:

- Dedicated check-in counter; Priority baggage
- Seat pitch of 38"; a 15.6" personal monitor; leg rest and footrest; universal power port and USB port; six-way adjustable headrest\*
- A comfortable pillow, blanket and slippers; an amenity kit with toothbrush, eye mask, earplugs, and pocket tissues
- In-flight entertainment
- Access to lounges (London Heathrow & Tokyo Haneda)
- In addition to the regular Economy Class meal and drinks service, Premium Economy customers can enjoy a wider selection of meals

### Upgrade to Business Class from £2,995 return

Treat yourself to the luxury of Business Class. All the standard features of economy class are enhanced by many other benefits.

- Dedicated check-in counter; fast track security check at London Heathrow; priority boarding and disembarking; priority baggage claim
- Access to lounges (London Heathrow and Tokyo Haneda)
- Self-contained seat with private door; Movable partition, Full-flat bed seat; Seat width of 37.5"; Bed length of 80.6"; 24" 4K personal monitor
- Bed pad, a comforter, pillow, pyjamas and slippers; an upgraded amenity kit noise cancelling headphones
- In-flight entertainment
- Business class passengers have a larger meal choice and can pre-order their meal service



## Economy Class

Enjoy the high standards in Economy Class with KLM on long haul flights. Cosy up with a pillow and a blanket and feel at ease in an ergonomically designed seat with an adjustable headrest and a typical seat pitch of 32". Both sides of the headrest can bend so you'll be able to rest your head, even if you're in a middle or an aisle seat. And if you don't want to close your eyes, you can enjoy the 9-11 inch entertainment screen with movies, music, games, and a choice of delicious meals and drinks throughout.



### Upgrade to Business Class from £3,395 return

Designed by a famous Dutch designer, business class on KLM long haul flights will make you truly feel at home on board

- Check in, drop off your baggage, pass through passport and security checks, board your flight and pick up your bags from the baggage belt – all with priority!
- Enjoy the KLM Crown Lounges and those of selected partners
- World Business Class comfort kit designed by Dutch designer Jan Taminiau
- Stretch out in super comfortable, full flat seats reaching 200-207 cm (78-81 in) long
- 16-18 inch personal entertainment screen
- Specially selected meals prepared by top Dutch chefs, inspired by destinations and fresh products.

## Economy Class

Sit back in comfortable seats with a typical seat pitch of 32". On long-haul flights, the wide seat cushions measuring over 40 cm and individually adjustable headrests on each seat ensure you're comfortable. Lufthansa Inflight Entertainment has blockbusters, classics of film history, music and games ensure you enjoy an interesting and entertaining flight. Naturally, your experience includes complimentary drinks and a delicious assortment of meals.



### Upgrade to Premium Economy from £1,395 return\*

Enjoy all the features of economy class with some added benefits to enhance your in-flight experience:

- Look forward to a spacious, comfortable seat with up to 50% more room on all sides.
- Enjoy a restful stay on board. The practical travel kit at your seat will help you arrive at your destination feeling refreshed.
- Enjoy a comprehensive in-flight entertainment programme on our 11- or 12-inch monitors as you relax back into our spacious seats.

### Upgrade to Business Class from £3,295 return

Treat yourself to the luxury of Business Class. All the standard features of economy class are enhanced by many other benefits.

- On long haul flights the new Lufthansa Business Class seat can be converted into a fully flat bed that is almost two metres long
- Access to selected private lounges for Lufthansa and Star Alliance partners
- On long haul flights new restaurant service provides exquisite food, fine wines, top-quality tableware and attentive service

**Important information:** Please note all prices are supplements to the individual tour price. All prices shown are for return flights, and are subject to the availability of flights in the lowest available booking class and may change. The correct price will always be confirmed when flights are available to book. Images shown are representative of the product and may vary dependant of the aircraft type. \*Complimentary chauffeur service is available on selected routes. Restrictions may apply. †Seat pitch is dependent on the aircraft type. ‡Only available on long haul flights. \*Premium Economy is only available on selected flights. \*World Traveller Plus and Club World are for long haul services.

# Important Information

**We recommend that you read our Important Information, together with our Booking Conditions before booking your holiday.**

## Entry requirements

The following information on entry requirements, passports and visas is for British Citizens only. Any visa information covers visa requirements for the duration our tour stays in any given country. If you intend to stay longer you should seek additional information before booking.

Holders of a British Subject passport, non-British citizens and holders of a passport endorsed in any way should check immigration requirements with the relevant embassy or consulate of the country to be visited, as should clients with dual nationality or renounced citizenship.

It is important to recognise that whilst the information below is correct at the time we go to print, all requirements may change and all clients must check the up to date position in good time before departure with the Embassy or consulate of the country(ies) you are travelling through and to.

## Passports

A valid ten-year British passport is required for all our holidays, valid for a minimum of six months after your return date to the UK. If you are not currently in possession of a valid passport please make sure you leave plenty of time before your holiday to apply for this document.

A full British passport presently takes approximately two to six weeks to obtain. If you are 16 or over and have not yet arranged a passport, you should apply for one at least six weeks before your departure from the UK. The UK Passport Service has to confirm an applicant's identity before issuing their first passport and will ask them to attend an interview in order to do this. Please note, if you need to apply for visas after you receive your new passport, you will need to factor in additional time for this.

For more information on passport and entry requirements please visit the Government Passport Office website, or see our website for more details.

## Visas

This table provides a quick guide, for British Citizens, to which countries require a visa. If visas are required it is highly recommended you allow for a minimum of two blank pages per visa required. If a visa is being purchased locally we recommend you have the correct amount, as change is not always available.

Country	Visa or ETA* Required	Cost
Australia	Yes	£25 Distant Journeys processing fee Alternatively you can apply via the Australian Government website
Botswana	No <sup>^</sup>	
Cambodia	Yes	USD \$35
China	Yes	£85 for a single-entry visa Please note the China Visa Application Centre levies an extra administration fee of £66.00 for standard service, £78.00 for a 3-day express service and £90.00 for a postal service
Hong Kong	No	
Indonesia	No	
Japan	No	
New Zealand	Yes	NZD \$12 for an online application, NZD \$9 for applications via the smartphone app An International Visitor Levy Fee of NZD \$35 is also payable
Singapore	No	
South Africa	No	
Thailand	No	
U.A.E.	Yes	No fee
Vietnam	Yes	USD \$25
Zimbabwe <sup>^</sup>	Yes	Approximately US\$55 per person for a single entry or US\$70 per person for a double entry

All prices per person. \*ETA - Electronic Travel Authority or e-visa. <sup>^</sup>Please see further information on Botswana.

## Applying for your visa

The below information provides guidance on how to apply for your visa. Alternatively, you may prefer to use a visa agency to help you obtain your visa and we recommend The Travel Visa Company. For more detailed information along with useful links to The Travel Visa Company, Foreign Office and any online applications, please refer to the FAQ section of our website.

## Australia

Applications for ETAs will be processed by Distant Journeys at the time of booking or you can apply via the Australian Government website.

## Botswana

Currently a visa is not required for any travellers entering Botswana. However, if you are extending your South African holiday to Victoria Falls in Zimbabwe and considering taking a trip to neighbouring Botswana (for Chobe National Park), you will require a double entry visa for Zimbabwe. This is usually arranged on arrival at Victoria Falls Airport, together with payment.

## Cambodia

Your border crossing between Vietnam and Cambodia is at the river border, whilst on the Victoria Mekong cruise. Your Cambodian visa will be processed here, so you do not need to apply before you leave the UK. You will also be required to provide one passport photo. Please note that e-visas are not accepted at the river border.

## China

You may be required to make your visa application in person at a Visa Application Centre and as part of the process biometric data (scanned fingerprints) now have to be provided. You can apply for your visa within 120 days of travel, and no less than one month before your intended travel date. You will also need to show proof of an air-ticket booking and provide accommodation details. We will provide this information for you once your booking is confirmed. Please be aware our normal cancellation fees will apply if you are refused a Chinese Visa.

## New Zealand

You are required to apply for an NZeTA before travelling to New Zealand. At the time of going to print, applications can only be made online on the government's immigration website. However, a smartphone app is expected to be released very soon. In addition to the fee for the NZeTA, you will also be required to pay an International Visitor Levy (IVL). This will be processed at the same time as your NZeTA.

## U.A.E.

If stopping over in Dubai you can obtain a visitor's visa on arrival in the UAE. This is done as standard at passport control and there is no charge. It allows a stay of up to 30 days and automatically expires when you leave the country.

## Vietnam

If you are travelling on our Very Best of Vietnam and Cambodia tour, you need to apply for an e-visa online. Please note you will be required to upload a passport photo as part of the application process. At the time of print, if you are travelling on our Highlights of Vietnam tour no visa is required, as the duration of your stay is less than 15 days. Please be aware a visa on arrival service does exist, but may involve a lengthy wait on arrival.

## Zimbabwe

If you are extending your South African holiday to Victoria Falls you will be required to obtain a visa for entry into Zimbabwe. This is usually arranged on arrival at Victoria Falls Airport, together with payment.

**Pleaser note, visa requirements are subject to change. Distant Journeys will inform you of any changes.**

## Travel insurance

We highly recommend that you take out sufficient and appropriate travel insurance. We recommend you do this at the time of booking so that in the event of cancellation, providing it is covered by your policy, your deposit (less any applicable excess) is protected.

Distant Journeys work alongside Staysure to offer you a range of comprehensive single trip and annual multi-trip insurance policies.



## Reciprocal Health Care Agreement

If you are travelling to Australia, then the Reciprocal Health Care Agreement (RHCA) between the Australian Government and the United Kingdom Government, covers visitors for any medical treatment required due to ill health or injury occurred during your stay in Australia only. While this agreement means visitors may receive treatment in Australia, we'd like to emphasise that this should not replace the need for having adequate travel insurance to cover potential medical expenses. Please note there are certain requirements that you must fulfil before departing from Australia: you'll need to discuss any charges with the hospital staff or doctor that is treating you, and you must enrol at a Medicare office in Australia at the earliest opportunity. To enrol in Medicare you will need your passport with a valid visa and identification to prove that you're enrolled in your country's national health scheme. If you receive treatment before you enrol, you may be required to pay for treatment costs in advance.

## Health & vaccinations

Health facilities, hygiene and disease risks vary worldwide. You should take health advice from your GP or local travel clinic about your specific needs as early as possible and ensure that vaccinations or preventative measures are taken early enough (which may be a month or more prior to departure) to be fully effective by the date of travel. Advice may change and you should check the most up to date position with your GP or local health / travel clinic in good time before departure.

For more information on health and vaccinations please visit the Foreign Office website and NHS Before you Travel website. Links to both of these can be found on the Distant Journeys website.

## Medication and pre-existing conditions

If you have any pre-existing medical conditions or walking difficulties, you should inform us at the time of booking. It is your responsibility to ensure that any medication you are carrying is permitted to be taken into the countries you are visiting. We recommend you consult with your GP and relevant embassy before booking or travelling. Always carry medicines in their original, labelled packaging and in your hand-luggage along with a copy of your prescription. Whilst we recommend only carrying enough for the duration of your time away, a small spare supply can be useful. Check that the expiry dates of your medicines will be valid for the duration of your visit abroad.

## Mobility on tour

Many of our itineraries include sightseeing tours which involve walking for medium to long periods of time and over uneven surfaces. Steps may also feature, either as part of a tour or within your accommodation. Different modes of transport, such as jeep and safari vehicles, sampans and rickshaws may also be used. For your enjoyment we recommend a reasonable level of fitness and mobility is required for all tours. If you are in any doubt of the suitability of any of our tours, or have reduced mobility in any way, it is essential you discuss this with us before making a booking.

## Travel documents

On payment of a deposit, your holiday is confirmed and we will send you your confirmation email. It is important you check this email as soon as you receive it. Check the tour name and departure date is correct, check names exactly match your passport and familiarise yourself with the times of your flights. If anything is incorrect, please call us immediately.

Your full travel documents which include electronic tickets, a final itinerary, luggage labels and holiday information booklet will be sent to you approximately 2-3 weeks prior to your departure.

## Weather

Generally, all our tours travel when it is considered the best time to travel, however it is important to note that some countries, such as Australia, China and Vietnam cover different climate zones, so climates may vary between north and south of the countries. It is also important to recognise that weather patterns around the world are becoming less predictable and the information we provide should be used as a guide only and is no guarantee of the weather at the time you travel. We also recommend checking up-to-date weather forecasts before you travel.

## Australia

Australia's seasons are opposite to those in the northern hemisphere, although the country enjoys a temperate climate for most of the year. The tropical northern states (where Cairns and Darwin are found) typically experience very warm weather and can be very humid in the Australian summer. The southern states are typically warm and sunny.

## Cambodia

Like most of Southeast Asia, Cambodia is warm to hot year-round and the climate is dominated by the annual monsoon cycle with its alternating wet and dry seasons. Broadly November to April is considered the dry season and May to October the wet season, although the wet season, does not necessarily mean it rains every day for long periods.

## China

As a general guide, our tours travel during Spring and Autumn, when the weather tends to be warm and dry and a little cooler in the evenings.

## Japan

Japan's climate still enjoys four distinct seasons; spring, summer, autumn and winter. Our tours travel late spring (March to May) and late autumn (September to November) when there is little rainfall, skies are clear, and temperatures are mild. What's more, the delicate cherry blossom of spring and vivid hues of autumn leaves are visually stunning.

## New Zealand

Whilst the opposite of those in the northern hemisphere, New Zealand's seasons are blessed with mild temperatures, moderate rainfall, and many hours of sunshine. The Bay of Islands in the far north has subtropical weather during summer.

## South Africa

As a general guide, in the Western Cape areas of Cape Town and the Garden Route, summers tend to be warm, cooled by ocean breezes, with rain falling occasionally. Umhlanga and Bayala, found in KwaZulu-Natal can have very hot summers and you should consider adequate protection. Johannesburg and Pretoria are situated at altitude on the highveld plateau and generally enjoy a hot climate with the occasional thunderstorm. Due to the altitude evenings can be a little cooler.

## Vietnam

Vietnam's long, narrow shape means that its climate is split into three different micro-climates; North (Hanoi and Halong Bay), Central (Hue and Hoi An) and South (Ho Chi Minh City and Mekong Delta). This combined with opposing monsoon seasons in the north and south does mean that the climate is quite different from one region to the next. Broadly speaking you can expect warm to hot and humid temperatures and some rainfall.

For more detailed weather information including approximate temperatures and rainfall, please refer to the Distant Journeys website.

# Important Information

## Clothing

Dress for our tours is generally relaxed and informal during the day, dressing to suit the weather conditions and the activity you are undertaking. It's likely there will be occasions when exploring you'll be walking on uneven surfaces, so we recommend sturdy and comfortable walking shoes. Wearing layers of clothing means it's much easier to deal with potentially varied weather conditions and it's always advisable to carry a waterproof. We would also recommend taking good insect repellent, a high factor sun-screen lotion and a hat for protection from the sun. If you are going on any safaris in South Africa, if you have them, binoculars will provide a great opportunity for closer wildlife viewing. Layered or warm clothing is also recommended as it can be cold on early morning safari drives. Any included evening dinners are also informal, with smart casual dress being the norm.

It is always worth being aware of local customs when visiting sacred places. As a general rule when visiting such places, it is recommended that arms and legs are covered. Women may also wish to take a shawl to cover their shoulders and all visitors should wear long trousers, skirts or shorts that reach below the knee. Taking off your shoes is also a prerequisite before entering many sacred places and commonplace when entering many buildings, including restaurants in Japan.

**South Africa:** Whilst on safari in South Africa, is it recommended to wear natural colours such as khaki, green or beige as bright colours can attract insects and cause diversions for the wildlife.

**Rovos Rail:** If travelling on Rovos Rail, evening attire is more formal – for gentlemen, a jacket and tie is a minimum requirement, while for ladies a cocktail / evening dress or suit is suggested.

## Currency, Credit Cards and Currency Cards

Country	Currency	Additional Information
Australia	Australian Dollar	
Botswana	Pula	US Dollars are widely accepted, although small change may be in local currency
Cambodia	Riel	US Dollars are widely accepted, although small change may be in local currency
China	Renminbi	
Hong Kong	Hong Kong Dollar	
Japan	Yen	Many establishments including restaurants still prefer cash to credit cards even in cities
New Zealand	New Zealand Dollar	
Singapore	Singapore Dollar	
South Africa	Rand	
Thailand	Baht	
U.A.E.	Dirhams	
Vietnam	Dong	Be prepared to pay cash for any purchased items on your cruise on Halong Bay, as limited Wi-Fi means card machines rarely work
Zimbabwe	Zimbabwe Dollar	The Zimbabwe dollar cannot be obtained before entering Zimbabwe

No matter which country you are travelling to please take note of the following general advice;

- ATMs are generally available in major cities, less so in rural areas.
- Credit cards are generally widely accepted in the majority of hotels, cruises, larger international restaurants and shops, although be aware credit card payments may incur an additional fee.
- If purchasing small items or purchasing from local shops, restaurants and markets, local currency (unless advised on our currency chart) is always recommended.
- Outside of major cities, with the exception of hotels, local currency is always recommended.
- If you are planning to use your debit or credit card whilst travelling, advise your bank of your travel plans in advance so you do not encounter potential problems when trying to withdraw cash or make a payment.

- When you change money, ask for some small bills and keep these, along with coins separate from the larger ones, so that they're readily accessible. Carrying small notes and coins separately is also handy for tipping.
- It is always worth carrying a small amount of UK Sterling or US Dollars as these can always be readily exchanged.
- Keep your exchange receipts as these may be needed if you want to exchange any remaining currency you have at the end of your trip.

Currency cards are now a popular way of buying currency. You can pre-load these before leaving the UK and many also offer advantageous exchange rates. If travelling to multiple countries, different currencies can be loaded and money can even be loaded for ATM cash withdrawals. We suggest two companies. Caxton, ideal for withdrawing cash from ATMs and Revolut, ideal for making card payments.

For further benefits on using currency cards, more information on both companies and relevant website links, please visit [www.distantjourneys.co.uk](http://www.distantjourneys.co.uk).

## Tipping

Tipping varies vastly from country to country. In places like Cambodia, China and Vietnam where wages are low, tipping is greatly appreciated. Yet in Japan, tipping is not a practised custom anywhere in the country. Some countries automatically add a service charge to bills whereas others, leave to the discretion of the customer.

If you have received great service from your Tour Manager, guides or driver you may wish to tip them for their service. We are frequently asked for guidance on this and would suggest a minimum of £2-£3 per person, per guide and per driver per touring day, dependent on your level of satisfaction.

For more details information on the tipping practices of each country and appropriate amounts, please refer to the Distant Journeys website.

## Baggage allowance

You're entitled to carry one suitcase per person with the total sum of its length, width and height not exceeding 160cm (63 inches) and weight 20kg (44lbs). Please be aware that in most instances, this will be less than the airlines' permitted allowance. Luggage is restricted to accommodate for coach capacity, domestic flights and where applicable local health and safety laws. You must ensure that luggage meets the weight requirements as overweight or oversize items will not be carried.

Personal and valuable items such as cameras, medication, money / credit cards etc. should be carried in a travel bag or on your person.

If travelling on our Very Best of Japan tour on day 11 and day 14 we will send our main luggage by separate transfer. If taking advantage of our Ryokan experience we suggest a small overnight bag.

If travelling on the Ghan on one of our Australian tours, we would suggest a small overnight bag as your main luggage will be accommodated in the luggage carriage. If you are staying overnight onboard the Milford Mariner in New Zealand, for your convenience we would suggest taking a small overnight bag onboard while your main suitcase remains locked up on our coach. If you prefer to take your case onboard this is certainly possible, but may encroach on the amount of free space you have in your cabin.

## Airline seats

With many airlines you can pre-book your seats prior to check in to give you a wider choice of seat selection. Please note, many airlines now charge for this service. Pre-selected seating is not guaranteed and can be charged at the airlines discretion.

## Domestic flights

All domestic flights within our tours are booked on a group basis. Your tour manager will fully assist with the check in process for these flights.

## Freedom Days

During your tour, you can book a range of additional optional excursions and activities. These are at an additional cost, subject to availability and seasonal operations, and may be subject to minimum/maximum numbers. Where possible we allow for these to be booked locally with your Tour Manager, however, in some instances pre-booking will be required. When booking locally, in some countries these excursions can only be paid for in cash.

Details on the Freedom Day experiences available for your tour, along with costs and information on how to book, may be found on our website alongside the itineraries of each individual tour.

## Public holidays

On occasions some of our tours may be travelling during National or Public Holidays, some of which are religious. In some instances, this can mean a limitation of services, or reduced opening hours for shops and restaurants. Alternatively, it may mean that some attractions are much busier than normal. For more detailed information, please refer to the Distant Journeys website.

## Seat rotation on coaches

We offer a fair system of seat rotation to allow all passengers to experience a variety of views. Exceptions cannot be made to this policy.

## Smoking

Smoking, including electronic cigarettes, is not allowed at any time onboard our coaches or any flight. Within hotels, smoking and the use of electronic cigarettes may be restricted to designated areas. We'll endeavour to ensure there are frequent stops on any coach trip, however we can't guarantee smoking facilities will always be available. It is also worth noting some countries are beginning to ban the use of electronic cigarettes. We recommend you check for up-to-date information before you travel.

## Tour Manager

An experienced English-speaking Tour Manager or Coach Captain accompanies every tour. In some countries your Coach Captain will also be your guide. They are there to ensure your comfort, answer your questions and make your holiday relaxed and memorable.

## Travel extras

Distant Journeys now offer you a range of travel extras – from airport transfers, or airport parking and hotels, to security fast track and airport lounges. For more information and prices on the range of extras available to book, please visit the Distant Journeys website.

## Further information

The information provided here is as a general guide only. For more detailed information please refer to our FAQ section on our website [www.distantjourneys.co.uk](http://www.distantjourneys.co.uk)

The combination of travel services offered to you is a package within the meaning of the Package Travel and Linked Travel Arrangements Regulations 2018. Therefore you will benefit from all EU rights applying to the packages. We, Distant Journeys Limited, a company registered in England with company number 08994196 and registered office at 8 Hattersley Court, Ormskirk, Lancashire, L39 2AY, will be fully responsible for the proper performance of the package as a whole. Additionally, as required by law, we have protection in place to refund your payments and, where transport is included in the package, to ensure your repatriation in the event that it becomes/they become insolvent.

Key rights under the Package Travel and Linked Travel Arrangements Regulations 2018.

- Travellers will receive all essential information about the package before concluding the package travel contract.
- There is always at least one trader who is liable for the proper performance of all the travel services included in the contract.
- Travellers are given an emergency telephone number or details of a contact point where they can get in touch with the organiser or the travel agent.
- Travellers may transfer the package to another person, on reasonable notice and possibly subject to additional costs.
- The price of the package may only be increased if specific costs rise (for instance fuel prices), and if expressly provided for in the contract, and in any event not later than 20 days before the start of the package. If the price increase exceeds 8% of the price of the package, the traveller may terminate the contract. If the organiser reserves the right to a price increase, the traveller has a right to a price reduction if there is a decrease in the relevant costs.
- Travellers may terminate the contract without paying any termination fee and get a full refund of any payments if any of the essential elements of the package, other than the price, has changed significantly. If before the start of the package the trader responsible for the package cancels the package, travellers are entitled to a refund and compensation where appropriate.
- Travellers may terminate the contract without paying any termination fee before the start of the package in the event of exceptional circumstances, for instance if there are serious security problems at the destination which are likely to affect the package.
- Additionally, travellers may at any time before the start of the package terminate the contract in return for an appropriate and justifiable termination fee.
- If, after the start of the package, significant elements of the package cannot be provided as agreed, suitable alternative arrangements will have to be offered to the traveller at no extra cost. Travellers may terminate the contract without paying any termination fee, where services are not performed in accordance with the contract and this substantially affects the performance of the package and the organiser fails to remedy the problem.
- Travellers are also entitled to a price reduction or compensation for damages or both where the travel services are not performed or are improperly performed.
- The organiser has to provide assistance if the traveller is in difficulty.
- If the organiser becomes insolvent, payments will be refunded. If the organiser becomes insolvent after the start of the package and if transport is included in the package, repatriation of the travellers is secured. Distant Journeys Limited has taken out insolvency protection for flight-only booking and flight inclusive packages by way of our Air Travel Organiser's Licence number 10913, issued by the Civil Aviation Authority, Gatwick Airport South, West Sussex, RH6 0YR, UK, telephone 0333 103 6350, email: [claims@caa.co.uk](mailto:claims@caa.co.uk).
- Travellers may contact this entity if services are denied because of Distant Journeys Limited's insolvency. Please see our Booking Conditions for further information.

The Package Travel and Linked Travel Arrangements Regulations 2018 can be found here: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2018/634/contents/made>

# Booking Conditions

## 1. Important

The following terms and conditions together with our privacy policy, the general information contained in our tour brochure and any other written information we brought to your attention before we confirmed your booking form the basis of your contract with Distant Journeys Limited, a company registered in England with company number 08994196 and registered office at 8 Hattersley Court, Ormskirk, Lancashire, L39 2AY (“we”, “us”, “our”). Please read them carefully as they set out our respective rights and obligations. In these Booking Conditions references to “you” and “your” include the first named person on the booking and all persons on whose behalf a booking is made or any other person to whom a booking is added or transferred.

Except where otherwise stated, these booking conditions only apply to the tour arrangements shown in this brochure (including accommodation required both before and after your main holiday and activities and other services) which you book with us and pay for before departure from the UK and which we agree to make, provide or perform (as applicable) as part of our contract with you.

All references in these booking conditions to “holiday”, “booking”, “tour” or “arrangements” mean such tour arrangements unless otherwise stated. All bookings are made pursuant to these terms and conditions. **Please be aware that your deposit is non-refundable.**

By making a booking, the first named person on the booking agrees on behalf of all persons detailed on the booking that:

- he/she has read these Booking Conditions and has the authority to and does agree to be bound by them;
- he/she consents to our use of information personal data in accordance with our Privacy Policy and is authorised on behalf of all persons named on the booking to disclose their personal details to us, including where applicable special categories of data (such as information on health conditions or disabilities and dietary requirements);
- he/she is over 18 years of age and resident in the United Kingdom and where placing an order for services with age restrictions declares that he/she and all members of the party are of the appropriate age to purchase those services;
- he/she accepts financial responsibility for payment of the booking on behalf of all persons detailed on the booking.

## 2. In these booking conditions:

“Force Majeure” means any event which we or the supplier of the service(s) in question could not, even with all due care, foresee or avoid. Such events are likely to include, but are not limited to (whether actual or threatened) war, terrorism, fire, chemical or biological disaster, significant risks to human health such as the outbreak of serious disease at the travel destination or natural disasters such as floods, earthquakes or weather conditions which make it impossible to travel safely to the travel destination or remain at the travel destination, loss of power, epidemics or pandemics, industrial disputes, slow-downs or other strike activities, riots or civil disturbances, acts of government, government agencies or other authorities, inability to obtain any necessary licence or consent through no fault of ours and any other event or circumstances beyond the control of us or any supplier of any part of your tour.

Brexit implications; please note that certain travel arrangements may be affected as a result of the United Kingdom’s decision to leave the European Union. This could include an unavailability of certain flight routes, access to certain ports and airports and changes to the visa requirements of British citizens travelling to, within or through the EU. Please rest assured that this is something we will continue to monitor and will advise our customers as soon as possible if we become aware of any confirmed bookings that will be affected. However, since this is something which is completely unprecedented and outside our control, we would treat any such changes as Force Majeure, and whilst we will endeavour to provide suitable alternative arrangements or refunds where possible, we will not be liable to pay you any compensation.

## 3. Fitness to travel, disabilities and medical problems

Many of our itineraries include sightseeing tours which may involve walking for medium to long periods of time and over uneven surfaces. Steps may also feature, either as part of a tour or within your accommodation. Different modes of transport, such as jeep and safari vehicles, sampans and rickshaws may also be used.

It is therefore a condition of booking that you are fit and able to take care of yourself for the duration of the tour and recognise that if you do have any disabilities or walking difficulties you may find access to certain attractions restricted.

If you are in any doubt of your suitability for any of our tours, have reduced mobility in any way, have any medical condition, or any special requirements as a result of any medical condition or disability (including any which affect the booking process), it is essential you discuss this with us before making a booking so that

we can assist you in considering the suitability of the arrangements and/or making the booking.

We regret that we cannot provide individual assistance to a passenger for walking, dining, pushing their wheelchair, getting on and off motor coaches or other transportation vehicles or other personal needs. Therefore, passengers who need such assistance, or passengers with disabilities or special needs must be accompanied by a companion capable of providing all assistance required.

We reserve the right to refuse to carry any person who we deem cannot fully care for themselves on tour without assistance or whenever we reasonably feel unable to accommodate the needs or restrictions of any particular passenger. You must also notify us of any changes or deterioration in the disability or medical condition or development of any disability or medical condition after booking.

We further reserve the right to cancel your booking and impose cancellation charges if we are not fully advised of any relevant disability or medical condition at the time the booking is made and/ or promptly notified of any development, change or deterioration occurring after booking. On occasions, the decision to cancel can only be made at the time the person concerned joins the tour as it may only be apparent at this stage that their disability or medical condition cannot be accommodated.

Any passenger affected by a disability or medical condition must ensure they have notified this to their travel insurers and that their travel insurance will cover it. We may refuse to allow you on the tour or may have to terminate your participation in your tour if your mental or physical condition is such as to render you, in the reasonable opinion of any representative of ours or any carrier or other person in authority, incapable of caring for yourself or a hazard to yourself or other passengers.

We will not be liable for any expenses arising from your being precluded from joining or completing the tour for any such reason and no refunds or compensation will be paid.

### Mobility aids

If you are planning to take a mobility scooter or other mobility aid please be aware each airline has their own restrictions in regards to what they will carry. This can include, but is not limited to, battery wattage, size and weight. It is your responsibility to ensure you have checked that you meet the airlines requirements. We cannot accept any liability if you are refused boarding or unable to take intended equipment.

### Destination specific terms

We use different suppliers in each of the destinations in which we offer tours. Some of the suppliers which we use are unfortunately unable to accommodate particular disabilities or mobility issues and we have set out a brief description of these below:

**China Tours:** Due to the limited accessibility to many of the sights and the boarding facilities available on the Yangtze cruise, our tours to China are not suitable for wheelchair bound customers or customers with limited or restricted walking abilities.

**Australia Tours:** If you are taking your own wheelchair when travelling on The Ghan you will be required to use one of the local supplier’s wheelchairs for the duration of the journey on the train.

**New Zealand Tours:** Please note, the Milford Mariner overnight cruise on New Zealand tours is unable to accommodate wheelchair bound passengers. Passengers with disabilities or walking difficulties may find access to certain attractions restricted, due to the number of stairs, distance or uneven ground.

**South Africa Tours:** Rovos Rail is unfortunately unable to accommodate the use of wheelchairs on their trains.

**Please Note:** The above is not an exhaustive list and we would still strongly advise that you contact us to discuss any disability which you have so that we can ensure that your chosen tour is suitable for your needs.

## 4. Minimum number of bookings

The operation of all tours is conditional on us securing the minimum number of bookings required to operate the tour and to ensure an enjoyable group atmosphere. The minimum number which we aim for in respect of each tour is 15 travellers. Where sufficient numbers cannot be achieved, we reserve the right to cancel or change a scheduled tour. Please also see clause 14. We will endeavour to make any decision to cancel or significantly change a tour no less than 60 days prior to the scheduled departure date of the tour but in any event will notify you no less than 30 days prior to the departure date of the tour.

If you are offered a new travel date as a result of this clause 4, it is your responsibility to advise your travel insurance company of your new travel dates. We are not liable for any loss in failed insurance claims if you fail to do this.

## 5. Special requests

If you have any special requests (including dietary requirements) you must notify us at the time of booking. Whilst every effort will be made by us to try and arrange your reasonable special requests, we cannot guarantee that they will be fulfilled. Failure to meet any special request will not be a breach of contract by us unless the request has been specifically confirmed by us. Confirmation that a special request has been noted or passed on to the supplier of any service(s) or the inclusion of the special request on your confirmation invoice or any other documentation is not confirmation that the request will be met. Unless and until specifically confirmed by us in writing, all special requests are subject to availability. We cannot accept any conditional bookings, i.e. any booking which is specified to be conditional on the fulfilment of a particular request. All such bookings will be treated as “standard” bookings subject to the above provisions on special requests.

If you have any food allergies which may cause significant health issues, you must tell us before you confirm your booking. Whilst our partners will try to accommodate any such requests, it is your responsibility to ensure that you actively avoid any food you are allergic to and make all appropriate enquiries to establish the ingredients contained within any food. The supplier is not under any obligation to prepare or provide special meals.

## 6. Booking and making payment for your arrangements

To secure any booking, you must pay the applicable deposit or full payment if booking 90 days or less before the start of the tour.

The deposit is £1,000 per person if travelling in economy flight class, £1,950 per person if travelling in premium economy class or £3,750 per person if travelling in business flight class. Where fares are higher than our standard rates, an additional deposit may be required. We reserve the right to return your deposit and decline to issue a booking confirmation at our absolute discretion. The deposit or full payment, as applicable, must be received by us within 7 days of booking to ensure your place on the tour is held. Bookings will be automatically cancelled if the applicable deposit or full payment, as applicable, is not received by us within this 7 day period and we will have no further liability to you. We will not refund your deposit in such circumstances. Deposits are non-transferable and non-refundable except as expressly set out in these terms and conditions. We therefore recommend that you have adequate insurance to cover this.

The balance of the tour price (after deduction of the applicable deposit) must be received by us no less than 90 days prior to the start of your tour. If we do not receive all payments due (including any surcharge where applicable) in full and on time, we are entitled to believe that you wish to cancel your booking. In this case, we will be entitled to keep all deposits paid or due at that date. If we do not cancel straight away because you have promised to make payment, you must pay the cancellation charges shown in clause 15 depending on the date we reasonably treat your booking as cancelled.

Any money paid to an authorised agent of ours in respect of a booking covered by our ATOL is held by that agent on behalf of and for the benefit of the Trustees of the Air Travel Trust at all times, but subject to the agent’s obligation to pay it to us for so long as we do not fail financially. If we do fail financially, any money held at that time by the agent or subsequently accepted from the consumer by the agent, is and continues to be held by that agent on behalf of and for the benefit of the Trustees of the Air Travel Trust without any obligation to pay that money to us.

**Please Note:** If you are a single passenger, the applicable single supplement will be added to your invoice at the time of your booking. We will aim to accommodate single passengers in twin or double rooms, with single occupancy.

## 7. Your contract

Subject to availability we will confirm your booking by issuing our confirmation invoice. This invoice will be sent to the lead name on the booking (“Lead Name”). If your confirmed arrangements include a flight, we (or if you booked via an authorised agent of ours, that agent) will also issue you with an ATOL Certificate. Upon receipt, if you believe that any details on the ATOL Certificate or confirmation invoice or any other document are wrong you must advise us immediately as changes cannot be made later and it may harm your rights if we are not notified of any inaccuracies in any document within ten days of our sending it out (five days for tickets).

A binding contract between you and us comes into existence when we dispatch our confirmation invoice for all bookings.

## 8. Law and jurisdiction

We both agree that English law (and no other) will apply to your contract and to any dispute, claim or other matter of any description which arises between us (“claim”) (except as set out below). We both also agree that any claim (and whether or not involving any personal injury) must be dealt with by the Courts of England and Wales only unless, in the case of court proceedings, you live in Scotland or Northern Ireland. In this case, proceedings

must either be brought in the courts of your home country or those of England and Wales. If proceedings are brought in Scotland or Northern Ireland, you may choose to have your contract and any claim governed by the law of Scotland/Northern Ireland as applicable (but if you do not so choose, English law will apply).

## 9. What are your obligations whilst on tour?

(a) You must follow the Tour Manager’s or, where applicable, Coach Captain’s instructions at all times to ensure on tour safety. You acknowledge that failure to do so may result in restricted access to places of interest on tour or, if necessary for your own safety and/or that of other passengers, withdrawal from the tour. (b) All our customers are expected to conduct themselves in an orderly and acceptable manner and not to disrupt the enjoyment of others. If we, or our staff or suppliers, are of the view you are negatively affecting your own health, safety or environment or that of other passengers, we can oblige you to withdraw from the tour immediately and we will terminate your booking with us with immediate effect. We will have no further obligations to you and/or your party and we will not be liable to you for any loss, cost or damage resulting from your withdrawal. If you are withdrawn from the tour, you must make your own return travel arrangements at your own expense. No refunds for lost accommodation or any other arrangements will be made. You and/or your party may also be required to pay for loss and/or damage caused by your actions and we will hold you and each member of your party jointly and individually liable for any damage or losses caused by you or any member of your party. Full payment for any such damage or losses must be paid directly to the hotel manager or other supplier prior to departure. If you fail to make payment, you will be responsible for meeting any claims (including legal costs) subsequently made against us as a result of your actions together with all costs we incur in pursuing any claim against you. (c) You must make your own enquiries regarding your tour, including being aware of any relevant government travel or safety warnings.

## 10. Tour price

Prices shown in our brochures and on the website are believed correct at the time of publication. We reserve the right to alter our advertised (brochure or website) tour prices, introduce supplements or correct pricing errors at any time before your booking is confirmed. We also reserve the right to correct any errors in any tour price and not be legally bound in the case of incorrect pricing and acknowledgement of such an error does not mean acceptance of it. We will advise you of any error of which we are aware and of the revised applicable price at the time of booking. Once the tour price has been confirmed at the time of booking, clause 11 below will apply.

## 11. Price Promise and Covid Guarantee

Our Price Promise is designed to provide peace of mind. **Early booking offers:** Whilst we may offer promotional discounts and/or additional inclusions on some tours, these offers reduce in value closer to the departure date meaning the earlier you book the better offer you will receive. Last minute discounts: It is our policy never to sell any holiday cheaper than originally advertised. In the unlikely event we reduce the price of your holiday to below what you have already paid (after any discounts have been applied), we will contact you to refund the difference. **No surcharges\*:** We guarantee that no surcharge will be added to the basic price of your holiday once your booking has been confirmed, irrespective of any fluctuation in currency exchange rates, increases in international included economy air fares, or increases in other costs associated with your holiday other than the circumstances set out in the paragraph below which are expressly excluded from the price promise. In return for this guarantee and its risk to us, we shall not be able to make any refunds in the event of favourable exchange rate variations or other decreases in costs which would otherwise result in the reduction of the selling price except for the circumstances identified in the paragraph below. **Price match:** Price match applies to an identical holiday operated by another tour operator (excluding travel agents and arrangements made independently) at the same or a lower price within 7 days of booking with us. By ‘identical holiday’, we mean one which: (i) departs on the same day from the same airport, with the same flight number and carrier, (ii) visits the same destination(s) for the same duration and offers the same number of included excursions/meals, (iii) features the same accommodation and board basis, and (iv) utilises the same services of a Tour Manager/Coach Captain. If this happens we will refund the difference between the cost of the holiday you have booked with us and the price of the identical holiday offered by the competitor. Plus, we will give you £200 per person towards a future booking. Our Price Promise applies once a booking is confirmed and a contract exists between us. It applies to tour prices only and does not include ad hoc or optional services such as airline upgrades, holiday additions, extended stays or regional connecting flights. Additionally, this price promise does not apply to optional services including, but not limited to; visa charges, excursions and amendment fees.

**\*Exclusion:** The price promise excludes surcharges which are a direct consequence of changes in the level of taxes or fees chargeable for services applicable to the holiday imposed by third parties not directly involved in the performance of the holiday, including tourist taxes, landing taxes or embarkation or disembarkation fees at ports and airports. Where such circumstances apply, you will be charged for the amount of any increase in accordance with this clause. However, if this means that you have to pay an increase of more than 8% of the price of your confirmed holiday (excluding any

insurance premiums, amendment charges and/or additional services or travel arrangements), you will have the option of accepting a change to another holiday if we are able to offer one (if this is of lower quality you will be refunded the difference in price), or cancelling and receiving a full refund of all monies paid to us, except for any insurance premiums and any amendment charges and/or additional services or travel arrangements. Should you decide to cancel for this reason, you must exercise your right to do so within 7 days from the issue date printed on your final invoice. We will consider an appropriate refund of insurance premiums paid if you can show that you are unable to transfer or reuse your policy. Should the price of your holiday go down due to the changes mentioned above, then any refund due will be paid to you less an administrative fee of £25. There will be no change made to the price of your confirmed holiday within 20 days of your departure nor will refunds be paid during this period.

### Covid Guarantee

If Distant Journeys is unable to operate your tour due to Covid-19, we will give you the option to change to another tour, defer your holiday to a later departure date or cancel your holiday with a full refund.

## 12. Tour features

The features of the tour are set out in the tour brochure. We make no representations about the features of any tour other than those expressly set out in the tour brochure and these terms and conditions.

## 13. Brochure validity

The tour brochure and these terms and conditions are valid for the departure dates as stated in the tour brochure, or additional departure dates we may introduce, unless otherwise expressly advised by us.

## 14. Variation or cancellation by us

As we plan your holiday arrangements many months in advance we may occasionally have to make changes or cancel your booking and we reserve the right to do so at any time. We reserve the right to alter or change the accommodation, carriers, vehicles, vessels or any other service(s) which form part of any tour at any time for any reason and cancel or alter the itinerary and/or tour at any time without notice as we consider necessary for any reason whatsoever including road, weather or traffic conditions, non-performance of suppliers, industrial action, operational conditions and requirements, water level problems, excessive winds or Force Majeure. Errors in the details of advertised and/or confirmed tours and/or other details occasionally occur and we reserve the right to correct these whenever they occur.

- (1) In the event of industrial action affecting air, rail, cruise or other tour related transportation we will make every effort to contact the lead name and advise of alternative arrangements (if any).
- (2) Most changes made to a confirmed tour are minor. If we make a minor change to your holiday, we will make reasonable efforts to inform you of your travel agent as soon as reasonably possible if there is time before your departure but we will have no liability to you. Examples of minor changes include alteration of your outward/return flights by less than 12 hours, changes to aircraft type, change of accommodation to another of the same or higher standard, changes of carriers. Please note that carriers such as airlines used in the brochure may be subject to change.
- (3) Occasionally, we have to make a significant change to or cancel a confirmed tour and we reserve the right to do so. A significant change is a change made before departure which, taking account of the information you give us at the time of booking or which we can reasonably be expected to know as a tour operator, we can reasonably expect to have a significant effect on your tour. Examples of “significant changes” include the following, when made before departure:
  - (a) A change of accommodation area for the whole or a significant part of your time away.
  - (b) A change of accommodation to that of a lower standard or classification for the whole or a significant part of your time away.
  - (c) A change of outward departure time or overall length of your arrangements by more than 12 hours.
  - (d) A change of UK departure airport except between:
    - I. The London airports: Gatwick, Heathrow, Luton, Stansted, London City and Southend
    - II. The South Coast airports: Southampton, Bournemouth and Exeter
    - III. The South Western airports: Cardiff and Bristol
    - IV. The Midlands airports: Birmingham, East Midlands and Doncaster Sheffield
    - V. The Northern airports: Liverpool, Manchester and Leeds Bradford
    - VI. The North Eastern airports: Newcastle and Teesside
    - VII. The Scottish airports: Edinburgh, Glasgow, Prestwick and Aberdeen
  - (e) A significant change to your itinerary, missing out one or more destination entirely.

We will not cancel your travel arrangements less than 90 days before your departure date, except for reasons of force majeure, failure by you to pay the final balance or where the minimum number of clients required for a particular tour is not reached.

- (4) If we have to make a significant change or cancel, we will tell you as soon as possible. If there is time to do so before departure, you will be offered the following options: (a) (for

significant changes) accepting the changed arrangements or (b) purchasing alternative arrangements from us, of a similar standard to those booked if available, with you paying a supplement if the alternative arrangements are more expensive than those originally booked (you will receive a refund if you select an alternative which is of lower value) or (c) cancelling or accepting the cancellation and receiving a full refund of all monies you have paid to us. You must notify us of your choice within 7 days of our offer. If we do not hear from you within 7 days, we will contact you again to request notification of your choice. If you fail to respond again, we will assume that you have chosen to accept the change or alternative booking arrangements. Please note, the above options are not available where any change made is a minor one.

- (5) If we have to make a significant change to or cancel a confirmed tour, we will in addition to the options set out above pay you reasonable compensation in the following circumstances:
  - (a) If, where we make a significant change, you do not accept the changed arrangements and cancel your booking; or
  - (b) If we cancel your booking and no alternative arrangements are available and/or we do not offer one.

The compensation that we offer does not exclude you from claiming more if you are entitled to do so.

Period before departure within which notice of Cancellation or major change is notified to you	Compensation payable per person booking
91 days or more	Nil
75 - 90 days prior to departure	£10
60 - 74 days prior to departure	£20
30 - 59 days prior to departure	£30
Less than 30 days prior to departure	£40

**IMPORTANT NOTE:** We will not pay you compensation in the following circumstances:

- (a) where we make a minor change;
- (b) where we make a significant change or cancel your arrangements more than 90 days before departure;
- (c) where we make a significant change and you accept those changed arrangements or you accept an offer of alternative travel arrangements;
- (d) where we have to cancel your arrangements as a result of your failure to make full payment on time;
- (e) where the change or cancellation by us arises out of alterations to the confirmed booking requested by you;
- (f) where we cancel due to insufficient bookings;
- (g) where we are forced to cancel or change your arrangements due to Force Majeure.

Very rarely, we may become unable to provide a significant proportion of the arrangements that you have booked with us after you have departed. If that occurs we will, if possible, make alternative arrangements for you at no extra charge and where those alternative arrangements are of a lower standard, provide you with an appropriate price reduction.

## 15. Amendment or cancellation by you

If you wish to make any amendments to your confirmed booking you must notify us in writing as soon as possible. Whilst we will do our best to assist, it may not always be possible to make such amendments. Where we can, an amendment fee of £75 per person will be payable together with any costs incurred by ourselves and any costs or charges incurred or imposed by any of our suppliers in making this change. You should be aware that these costs could increase the closer to the departure date that changes are made and you should contact us as soon as possible. A change of tour dates will normally be treated as a cancellation of the original booking and rebooking in which case cancellation charges will apply. Changes may result in the recalculation of the tour price where, for example, the basis on which the price of the original tour was calculated has changed. Where we are unable to assist you and you do not wish to proceed with the original booking we will treat this as a cancellation by you. A cancellation fee may be payable in accordance with these booking conditions.

### Transfer of booking:

If you or any member of your party is prevented from travelling, that person(s) may transfer their place to someone else, subject to the following conditions:

- a. that person is introduced by you and satisfies all the conditions applicable to the holiday;
- b. we are notified not less than 7 days before departure;
- c. you pay any outstanding balance payment, an amendment fee of £75 per person transferring, as well as any additional fees, charges or other costs arising from the transfer; and
- d. the transferee agrees to these booking conditions and all other terms of the contract between us.

You and the transferee remain jointly and severally liable for payment of all sums. If you are unable to find a replacement, cancellation charges as set out below will apply in order to cover our estimated costs. Otherwise, no refunds will be given for passengers not travelling or for unused services.

**Important Note: Certain arrangements may not be amended or transferred after they have been confirmed and any alteration could incur a cancellation charge of up to 100% of that part of the arrangements. Air Passenger Duty will always be non-refundable.**

You may cancel your booking by notice to us in writing, this may be by letter or email, and payment of the applicable cancellation fee as shown below. Cancellation notifications are not effective until received by us in writing (if received by us on a weekend day or public holiday the notification will be treated as having been received by us on the next working day). Should one or more member of a party cancel, it may increase the per person holiday price of those still travelling and you will be liable to pay this increase.

The following cancellation fees apply to each individual person who cancels and where shown as a percentage are based on the total cost of the arrangements which are being cancelled excluding any insurance premiums, amendment fee or previously incurred cancellation charges which are all non-refundable in the event of your cancellation:

#### Cancellation fees

Period before your tour commences within which written notification of cancellation is received by us:

Tour cancellation period	Fee per person
More than 90 days prior to departure	Loss of Deposit
90 days to 75 days prior to departure	50% of holiday price
74 days to 60 days prior to departure	60% of holiday price
59 days to 30 days prior to departure	75% of holiday price
30 days prior to departure or less	100% of holiday price

**NB** Transferring to another departure date is highly likely to be treated as a cancellation by our suppliers and the cancellation fees above will apply. Depending on the reason for cancellation, you may be able to reclaim these cancellation charges (less any applicable excess) under the terms of your insurance policy. Claims must be made directly to the insurance company concerned.

**Important Note: Certain arrangements may not be amended or transferred after they have been confirmed and any alteration could incur a cancellation charge of up to 100% of that part of the arrangements. Air Passenger Duty will always be non-refundable.**

#### Cancellation by you due to unavoidable & extraordinary circumstances:

You have the right to cancel your confirmed holiday before departure without paying a cancellation charge in the event of “unavoidable and extraordinary circumstances” occurring at your holiday destination or its immediate vicinity and significantly affecting the performance of the holiday or significantly affecting the transport arrangements to the destination. In these circumstances, we shall provide you with a full refund of the monies you have paid but we will not be liable to pay you any additional compensation. Please note that your right to cancel in these circumstances will only apply where the Foreign, Commonwealth and Development Office advises against travel to your destination or its immediate vicinity. For the purposes of this clause, “unavoidable and extraordinary circumstances” means warfare, acts of terrorism, significant risks to human health such as the outbreak of serious disease at the travel destination or natural disasters such as floods, earthquakes or weather conditions which make it impossible to travel safely to the travel destination.

This clause 15 outlines the rights you have if you wish to cancel your booking. Please note that there is no automatic statutory right of cancellation under the Consumer Contracts (Information, Cancellation and Additional Charges) Regulations 2013 (Directive 2011/83/EU).

#### 16. Our liability

- (1) We will accept responsibility for the arrangements we agree to provide or arrange for you as an “organiser” under the Package Travel and Linked Travel Arrangements Regulations 2018, as set out below and as such, we are responsible for the proper provision of all travel services included in your package, as set out in your confirmation invoice. Subject to these Booking Conditions, if we or our suppliers negligently perform or arrange those services and we don’t remedy or resolve your complaint within a reasonable period of time, and this has affected the enjoyment of your package holiday you may be entitled to an appropriate price reduction or compensation or both. You must inform us without undue delay of any failure to perform or improper performance of the travel services included in this package. The level of any such price reduction or compensation will be calculated taking into consideration all relevant factors such as but not limited to: following the complaints procedure as described in these Booking Conditions and the extent to which ours or our employees’ or suppliers’ negligence affected the overall enjoyment of your holiday. Please note that it is your responsibility to show that we or our supplier(s) have been negligent if you wish to make a claim against us.
- (2) We will not be responsible or pay you compensation for any injury, illness, death, loss, damage, expense, cost or other claim of any description if it results from:
- the acts and/or omissions of the person affected; or
  - the acts and/or omissions of a third party unconnected with the provision of the services contracted for and which were unforeseeable or unavoidable; or
  - Force Majeure.
- (3) We limit the amount of compensation we may have to pay you if we are found liable under this clause:
- loss of and/or damage to any luggage or mobility aids or

personal possessions and money: the maximum amount we will have to pay you in respect of these claims is an amount equivalent to the excess on your insurance policy which applies to this type of loss per person in total because you are required to have adequate insurance in place to cover any losses of this kind.

- Claims not falling under (a) above and which don’t involve injury, illness or death: the maximum amount we will have to pay you in respect of these claims is up to three times the price paid by or on behalf of the person(s) affected in total. This maximum amount will only be payable where everything has gone wrong and you or your party has not received any benefit at all from your booking.
- Claims in respect of international travel by air, sea and rail, or any stay in a hotel:
  - The extent of our liability will in all cases be limited as if we were carriers under the appropriate Conventions, which include The Warsaw/Montreal Convention (international travel by air), The Athens Convention (with respect to sea travel), The Berne/Cotif Convention (with respect to rail travel) and The Paris Convention (with respect to hotel arrangements). You can ask for copies of these Conventions from our offices. Please contact us. In addition, you agree that the operating carrier or transport company’s own ‘Conditions of Carriage’ will apply to you on that journey. When arranging transportation for you, we rely on the terms and conditions contained within these international conventions and those ‘Conditions of Carriage’. You acknowledge that all of the terms and conditions contained in those ‘Conditions of Carriage’ form part of your contract with us, as well as with the transport company and that those ‘Conditions of Carriage’ shall be deemed to be included by reference into this contract.
  - In any circumstances in which a carrier is liable to you by virtue of EC 261/2004 (denied boarding and flight disruption), any liability we may have to you under our contract with you, arising out of the same facts, is limited to the remedies provided under the Regulation as if (for this purpose only) we were a carrier.
  - When making any payment, we are entitled to deduct any money which you have received or are entitled to receive from the transport provider or hotelier for the complaint or claim in question.
- It is a condition of our acceptance of liability under this clause that you notify any claim to us and our supplier(s) strictly in accordance with the complaints procedure set out in these conditions.
- Where any payment is made, the person(s) receiving it (and their parent or guardian if under 18 years) must also assign to us or our insurers any rights they may have to pursue any third party and must provide ourselves and our insurers with all assistance we may reasonably require.
- Please note, we cannot accept any liability for any damage, loss or expense or other sum(s) of any description:
  - which on the basis of the information given to us by you concerning your booking prior to our accepting it, we could not have foreseen you would suffer or incur if we breached our contract with you;
  - relate to any business;
  - indirect or consequential loss of any kind.
- We will not accept responsibility for services or facilities which do not form part of our agreement or where they are not advertised in our brochure. For example any excursion you book whilst away, or any service or facility which your hotel or any other supplier agrees to provide for you.
- Where it is impossible for you to return to your departure point as per the agreed return date of your package, due to “unavoidable and extraordinary circumstances”, we shall provide you with any necessary accommodation (where possible, of a comparable standard) for a period not exceeding three nights per person. Please note that the 3 night cap does not apply to persons with reduced mobility, pregnant women or unaccompanied minors, nor to persons needing specific medical assistance, provided we have been notified of these particular needs at least 48 hours before the start of your holiday. For the purposes of this clause, “unavoidable and extraordinary circumstances” mean warfare, acts of terrorism, significant risks to human health such as the outbreak of serious disease at the travel destination or natural disasters such as floods, earthquakes or weather conditions which make it impossible to travel safely back to your departure point.

#### 17. Carriers

The applicable conditions of sale / carriage in use by the carriers will apply to you. These may limit or exclude the carriers’ liability to you, usually in accordance with international conventions. Copies of these are available on request.

#### 18. Risk and travel insurance

You acknowledge and accept that there are inherent risks associated with our tours, for example events of Force Majeure, hazards of travelling in undeveloped areas, travel by boat, train, automobile, aircraft or other means of transportation particularly in underdeveloped countries or more remote locations, forces of nature, political unrest and accident, illness, epidemics or pandemics in regions without means of rapid evacuation or medical facilities. We cannot accept any liability regarding the provision of medical care or the adequacy of any care that may be rendered where it is provided by third parties.

We cannot accept bookings for any persons without adequate travel insurance. We insist you take out appropriate travel insurance to cover as a minimum: cancellation by you, loss of luggage, early return following death of a relative as defined in the respective proposal forms or emergency repatriation for example in the event of accident or illness. You must also ensure that it covers you for the specific risks outlined above. Please read your policy details carefully and take them with you on your tour. It is your responsibility to ensure that the insurance cover you purchase is suitable and adequate for your particular needs. If you choose to travel without adequate insurance cover, we will not be liable for any losses no matter how arising, in respect of which insurance cover would otherwise have been available.

#### 19. Itinerary changes and travel advice

During local or national holidays, certain facilities such as museums and restaurants, sightseeing tours and shopping may be limited or not available. Alternatives will be offered if possible.

Your safety is our first consideration and if the Foreign, Commonwealth & Development Office (FCDO) advises against travel to a certain country, we act on this advice. The FCDO issues regular advice and updates on its website [www.gov.uk/foreign-travel-advice](http://www.gov.uk/foreign-travel-advice) which you are recommended to consult before booking and in good time before departure. You are responsible for making yourself aware of FCDO advice in regard to the safety of the countries and areas in which you will be travelling and to make your decisions accordingly.

#### 20. Baggage allowance

You are entitled to carry one suitcase per person with the total sum of its length, width and height not exceeding 160cm (63 inches) and weight 20kg (44 lbs)(or for tours to India, 23kg (50lbs)). Hand luggage must have a total sum of its length, width and height not exceeding 115cm (45 inches) and weight 5kg (11lbs). Personal and valuable items such as make-up, cameras, medication, passport, money/credit cards etc should be carried in a travel bag or on your person. You must ensure that luggage meets the weight requirements as overweight or oversize items will not be carried. Some carriers may impose a small surcharge per day for a second suitcase per person. Excess baggage is always at your cost.

#### 21. Young travellers

Travellers who are less than 16 years old on the departure date must be accompanied by and share a room with an adult aged 16 or over. Children under 8 years of age cannot be accepted on our tours.

#### 22. Complaints

If a problem occurs during your tour, you must advise our representative (South Africa only - or appropriate manager, senior personal, when travelling on Rovos Rail) immediately so that steps can be taken to resolve the matter and you can continue to enjoy the remainder of your tour. You must also advise the supplier concerned. If your complaint is not resolved locally, please contact us by email at [info@distantjourneys.co.uk](mailto:info@distantjourneys.co.uk) or call 01695 577 961.

If you remain dissatisfied, any complaint must ideally be made in writing to us giving full details within 30 days of the end of the tour. If you fail to follow this procedure, your right to claim compensation you may otherwise have been entitled to may be affected or even lost as a result.

You can access the European Commission Online Dispute Resolution (ODR) platform at <http://ec.europa.eu/consumers/odr/>. This ODR platform is a means of registering your complaint with us; it will not determine how your complaint should be resolved.

#### 23. Tour price and duration

All prices in this brochure are quoted in English pounds (Sterling). All prices in this brochure are believed to be correct to the best of our knowledge at the time of printing but errors may occur and prices are subject to change. You must therefore ensure you check all details of your chosen tour (including the price) with us at the time of booking. The number of days duration stated in each itinerary includes day of departure and day of return. Tour durations may vary should you choose to have a stopover, and airline flight schedules and the itineraries in this brochure should be used as a guide only.

#### 24. Included in your fare

All airfares from the UK in economy class (unless specified at the time of booking), coach travel and overseas transfers\* whilst travelling as part of the group or on one of our organised stopover programmes, service of a Tour Manager or Coach Captain (if applicable), portage whilst on tour, airport transfers, meals as specified, accommodation as specified (please note, the third bed in a triple room may be a rollaway bed), sightseeing and admissions and other services as expressly indicated in the itinerary.

\* Please note should you be travelling outside of the main group travel dates from or to the UK transfers are not included on any outbound or return stopovers. These are available to purchase at an additional cost.

#### NOT included in your fare

Meals not specified in the itinerary, drinks unless specified in the itinerary, laundry, passport and visa fees, Dubai Tourism tax (if stopping over), expenses of a personal nature and any other items which are not expressly included in the cost of your tour. Changes to flight schedules may require additional overnight accommodation at either commencement or completion of tour which is at your own expense.

#### 25. Airfare conditions

Your Distant Journeys travel expert will book the most appropriate fare for your tour based on the information you provide to us. Full details and conditions may be obtained from your travel expert. Changes to original tickets will incur amendment or cancellation fees, are subject to availability and surcharges may apply. Please see clause 15 above. Please note: all airfares are subject to routing restrictions. Airfares and applicable taxes are subject to increase without notice due to fare and tax changes, surcharges dependent on class available at time of booking and other factors outside our control, subject to the provisions of clause 11 (Price Promise) above. Please contact your travel consultant for the applicable rules and regulations.

At the time of booking please ensure you supply your first name and surname as they appear in your passport, as these must be stated on your flight ticket. In some instances, the airline will also request your middle name. You may not be able to travel if the name on your passport and documents do not match. Any costs for ticket changes due to an incorrect name on paperwork which has been sent to you, will result in a cost which we will pass on to you.

#### 26. Flights

For flight inclusive tours, the flight timings given on booking are for general guidance only and are subject to change. The latest timings will be shown on your confirmation documents. As flights only become available to book around 11 months in advance, we are only able to confirm upgrade prices at time of booking your flights. However, the actual flight times will be those shown on your tickets which will be dispatched to you approximately two weeks before departure. You must accordingly check your tickets very carefully immediately on receipt to ensure you have the correct flight times. It is possible that flight times may be changed even after tickets have been dispatched - we will contact you as soon as possible if this occurs. Distant Journeys has no control over the allocation of seats by the airline, and even if you have requested or made payment directly with the airline to pre-book seats, no guarantees can be made. The provision of such seats does not constitute a term of your contract with Distant Journeys.

In accordance with EU Directive (EC) No 2111/2005, we are required to bring to your attention the existence of a “Community List” which contains details of air carriers that are subject to an operating ban within the European Union. The Community list is available for inspection at [http://ec.europa.eu/transport/air-ban/list\\_en.htm](http://ec.europa.eu/transport/air-ban/list_en.htm). We are also required to advise you of the carrier(s) (or, if the carrier(s) is not known, the likely carrier(s)) that will operate your flight(s) at the time of booking. Where we are only able to inform you of the likely carrier(s) at the time of booking, we shall inform you of the identity of the actual carrier(s) as soon as we become aware of this. Any change to the operating carrier(s) after your booking has been confirmed will be notified to you as soon as possible. Any change in the identity of the carrier, flight timings, and/ or aircraft type (where advised) will not entitle you to cancel or change to other arrangements without paying our normal charges except where specified in these terms and conditions. If the carrier with whom you have a confirmed reservation becomes subject to an operating ban as above as a result of which we/ the carrier are unable to offer you a suitable alternative the provisions of clause 12 will apply.

If you suffer a delay in your outbound travel arrangements, we will do our best to ensure you make the start of your tour or, if this cannot be achieved, join it as soon as possible. Any costs we incur in making any alternative arrangements in this situation where the delay was due to your own actions will be your responsibility. In the event of a flight delay, the airline concerned may provide refreshments and/or other assistance depending on factors such as the length of the delay, time of day and number of passengers affected. We cannot accept liability for any delay which is due to any of the reasons set out in the definition of “Force Majeure” (which includes the behaviour of any passenger(s) on the flight who, for example, fails to check in or board on time).

If your flight is cancelled or delayed, your flight ticket is downgraded or boarding is denied by your airline, depending on the circumstances, the airline may be required to pay you compensation, refund the cost of your flight and/or provide you with accommodation and/or refreshments under EC Regulation No 261/2004 – the Denied Boarding Regulations 2004. Where applicable, you must pursue the airline for the compensation or other payment due to you. All sums you receive or are entitled to receive from the airline concerned by virtue of these Regulations represent the full amount of your entitlement to compensation or any other payment arising from such cancellation, delay, downgrading or denied boarding. This includes any disappointment, distress, inconvenience or effect on any other arrangements. The fact a delay may entitle you to cancel your flight does not automatically entitle you to cancel any other arrangements even where those arrangements have been made in conjunction with your flight. We have no liability to make any payment to you in relation to the Denied Boarding Regulations or in respect of any flight cancellation or delay, downgrading of any flight ticket or denial of any boarding as the full amount of your entitlement to any compensation or other payment (as dealt with above) is covered by the airline’s obligations under the Denied Boarding Regulations. If for any reason, we make any payment to you or a third party which the airline is responsible for in accordance with the Denied Boarding Regulations, you must, when

requested, assign to us the rights you have or had to claim the payment in question from the airline. If the airline does not comply with these rules, you may complain to the CAA on 020 7453 6888 or by e-mail to [passengercomplaints@caa.co.uk](mailto:passengercomplaints@caa.co.uk) or see [www.caa.co.uk](http://www.caa.co.uk) – Referring Your Complaint to the CAA.

A number of Governments are introducing new requirements for air carriers to provide personal information about all travellers on their aircraft to the Authorities before the aircraft leaves the UK. The data will be collected either at the airport when you check in or in some circumstances when, or after you make your booking. Accordingly, you are advised to allow extra time to check in for your flight. Where we collect this data, we will treat it in accordance with our privacy policy.

#### 27. Passports and visas

You must have a valid passport with at least 6 months validity following your return date. It is your responsibility to ensure any visas required for countries to be visited on the tour have been obtained prior to the tour departure date. Failure to obtain correct documentation will mean you will be unable to participate in particular excursions and may be denied boarding and/ or entry into certain countries. Passport and visa entry requirements and costs are your sole responsibility. We can only provide general information about this. You must check requirements for your own specific circumstances with the relevant Embassies and/or Consulates as applicable. Requirements do change and you must check the up to date position in good time before departure. We cannot accept any liability if you are refused entry onto any transport or into any country due to failure on your part to carry correct documentation. If failure to have any necessary travel or other documents results in fines, surcharges or other financial penalty being imposed on us, you will be responsible for reimbursing us accordingly.

#### 28. Insolvency protection

We provide financial security for flight-inclusive packages and ATOL protected flights by way of our Air Travel Organiser’s Licence number 10913, issued by the Civil Aviation Authority, Gatwick Airport South, West Sussex, RH6 0YR, UK, telephone 0333 103 6350, email: [claims@caa.co.uk](mailto:claims@caa.co.uk).

When you buy an ATOL protected product from us you will receive an ATOL Certificate. This lists what is financially protected, where you can get information on what this means for you and who to contact if things go wrong. For further information, visit the ATOL website at [www.atol.org.uk](http://www.atol.org.uk). The price of our flight inclusive arrangements includes the amount of £2.50 per person as part of the ATOL Protection Contribution (APC) we pay to the CAA. This charge is included in our advertised prices. Not all holiday or travel services offered and sold by us will be protected by the ATOL Scheme. ATOL protection extends primarily to customers who book and pay in the United Kingdom and European Economic Area (EEA).

We, or the suppliers identified on your ATOL Certificate, will provide you with the services listed on the ATOL Certificate (or a suitable alternative). In some cases, where neither we nor the supplier are able to do so for reasons of insolvency, an alternative ATOL holder may provide you with the services you have bought (at no extra cost to you). You agree to accept that in those circumstances the alternative ATOL holder will perform those obligations and you agree to pay any money outstanding to be paid by you under your contract to that alternative ATOL holder. However, you also agree that in some cases it will not be possible to appoint an alternative ATOL holder, in which case you will be entitled to make a claim under the ATOL Scheme (or your credit card issuer where applicable).

If we, or the suppliers identified on your ATOL certificate, are unable to provide the services listed (or a suitable alternative, through an alternative ATOL holder or otherwise) for reasons of insolvency, the Trustees of the Air Travel Trust may make a payment to (or confer a benefit on) you under the ATOL scheme. You agree that in return for such a payment or benefit you assign absolutely to those Trustees any claims which you have or may have arising out of or relating to the non-provision of the services, including any claim against us, the travel agent (or your credit card issuer where applicable). You also agree that any such claims may be re-assigned to another body, if that other body has paid sums you have claimed under the ATOL scheme.

We provide full financial protection for our package holidays which do not include flights, by way of a bond held by The Association of Bonded Travel Organisers Trust Limited.

The Association of Bonded Travel Organisers Trust Limited (ABTOT) provides financial protection under The Package Travel and Linked Travel Arrangements Regulations 2018 for Distant Journeys (ABTOT membership number 5427) and in the event of their insolvency, protection is provided for the following:

- non-flight packages and
- flight inclusive packages that commence outside of the EEA, which are sold to customers outside of the EEA.

ABTOT cover provides for a refund in the event you have not yet travelled or repatriation if you are abroad. Please note that bookings made outside the EEA are only protected by ABTOT when purchased directly with Distant Journeys.

In the unlikely event that you require assistance whilst abroad due to our financial failure, please call our 24/7 helpline on 01702 811397 and advise you are a customer of an ABTOT protected travel company.

#### 29. Coaches

To ensure all passengers have the opportunity to enjoy front and window seats, a daily seat rotation system is employed on all of our coaches and you must follow the seat rotation system.

If you suffer from travel sickness, you should arrange medication or other alternatives to treat symptoms as we cannot make allowances in the seat rotation policy for this, in fairness to other guests.

#### 30. Optional activities and dining

Optional activities and dining are subject to availability, seasonal / operational factors and minimum / maximum numbers. More details on optional tours may be found on our website. On occasion, it may not be possible to arrange an included activity. Suitable alternatives will be arranged. Inclusions may also be subject to change.

#### 31. Vaccines, medication and medical services

Health facilities, hygiene and disease risks vary worldwide. It is your responsibility to ensure you are aware of all recommended vaccinations and health precautions for the countries you are visiting and ensure that vaccinations or preventative measures are taken early enough to be fully effective by the date of travel. You should take health advice about your specific needs as early as possible and recognise that advice may change, prior to your departure. Please see the Foreign Office website [www.gov.uk/foreign-traveladvice](http://www.gov.uk/foreign-traveladvice) and NHS Before you Travel website on [www.nhs.uk/live-well/healthybody/before-you-travel/](http://www.nhs.uk/live-well/healthybody/before-you-travel/) for up to date information.

It is your responsibility to ensure that any medication you need to carry is permitted to be taken into the countries you are visiting. We recommend you consult with your GP and relevant embassy before booking and review in good time before your departure as advice may change. Any medical services and costs required on tour are at your expense. We strongly recommend suitable and adequate travel insurance.

#### 32. Images, photographs, maps and information

The photographs in the brochure and information provided represent typical scenes and descriptive detail for each tour, but it is possible that the subject matter may not be seen or experienced whilst on the tour itself. Some pictures may have been digitally enhanced.

Maps or tour depictions contained in this brochure or any other brochures issued by Distant Journeys, are intended as an indication only and should not be relied upon as the actual route taken during the tour. Distant Journeys are not liable to you for any variation to the tour.

#### 33. Prompt assistance

If, whilst you are on holiday, you find yourself in difficulty for any reason, we will offer you such prompt assistance as is appropriate in the circumstances. In particular, we will provide you with appropriate information on health services, local authorities and consular assistance, and assistance with distance communications and finding alternative travel arrangements. Where you require assistance which is not owing to any failure by us, our employees or sub-contractors we will not be liable for the costs of any alternative travel arrangements or other such assistance you require. Any supplier, airline or other transport supplier may however pay for or provide refreshments and/or appropriate accommodation and you should make a claim directly to them. Subject to the other terms of these Booking Conditions, we will not be liable for any costs, fees or charges you incur in the above circumstances, if you fail to obtain our prior authorisation before making your own travel arrangements. Furthermore, we reserve the right to charge you a fee for our assistance in the event that the difficulty is caused intentionally by you or a member of your party, or otherwise through your or your party’s negligence.

#### 34. Conditions of suppliers

Many of the services which make up your holiday are provided by independent suppliers. Those suppliers provide these services in accordance with their own terms and conditions which will form part of your contract with us. Some of these terms and conditions may limit or exclude the supplier’s liability to you, usually in accordance with applicable International Conventions. Copies of the relevant parts of these terms and conditions are available on request from us or the supplier concerned.

#### 35. Amendments to terms and conditions

These terms and conditions may be subject to amendment from time to time. Amendments will be posted on the Distant Journeys website [www.distantjourneys.co.uk](http://www.distantjourneys.co.uk).